|          |                |                             |   | BIOLOGY FOR  | M 1 SCHEMES OF WORK –  | TERM 1  |  |         |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|---------|
| WE<br>EK | LES<br>SO<br>N | ТОРІС                       | SUB - TOPIC   | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>ACTIVITIES  | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES  | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |
| 5        | 1              | INTRODUCTIO<br>N TO BIOLOGY | Definition of<br>Biology  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1) Define Biology 2) List the branches of Biology  | Define Biology     Linking biology     with the science     that students     learnt in primary  | Charts on various disciplines   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 1</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 1-4</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 1</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 1</li> </ul> |         |
|          | 2              | INTRODUCTIO<br>N TO BIOLOGY | Importance of<br>Biology<br>Characteristics of<br>organisms           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Explain the importance of Biology 2. State and explain some of the characteristics of organisms | <ul> <li>Explain the importance of Biology</li> <li>Naming common Characteristics of organisms.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Organisms in the school compound</li> <li>Charts on the characteristics of organisms.</li> </ul>       | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 1-2 Teachers bk. 1 pages 1-4 KLB secondary Biology Students book Page 1-2 Golden tips Biology Page 1 KLB teachers book 1 pages 14-16                     |         |
|          | 3-4            | INTRODUCTIO<br>N TO BIOLOGY | Characteristics of organisms  External features of plants and animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. State and explain some of the general characteristics of organisms 2. Explain the               | <ul> <li>Discussion on the other general characteristics of organisms</li> <li>Collecting, observing and recording external features of plants and animals.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Organisms in the school compound</li> <li>Charts on external features of plants and animals</li> </ul> | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 2-3     Teachers bk. 1 pages 1-4     KLB secondary Biology   |         |

| 6 | 1   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Definition Use of magnifying lens                      | external features of plants and animals 3. Write down the difference between plants and animals  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to: 1. Define classification 2. Use the magnifying lens to observe the external features of plants/ animals | <ul> <li>Define classification</li> <li>Drawing of a magnifying lens</li> <li>Using magnifying lens to observe the external features of plants and animals</li> <li>Discussion on how to calculate magnification</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Magnifying lens</li> <li>Different         specimen of         plants and         animals     </li> <li>Rulers with         measurement in         mm</li> <li>Chart on         external features         of plants and         animals</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Students book Page 2-6</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 1-2</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 14-16</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 1-3</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 5</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 page 5</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 page 5</li> <li>Students Biology Students Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 8</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 3-5</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 14-16</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 5-12</li> </ul> |  |
|---|-----|----------------------|--|---|---|---|---|--|
|   | 2   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Observation of features of organisms  Plant leaf forms | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Record observations of the main external features of plant leaf form 2. Draw different types of leaf forms   | Observing,     recording the main     external features     of the leaf forms of     plants   | <ul> <li>Different types         of leaves</li> <li>Chart on         different types         of leaves</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 6-8</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 8-10</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 4-5</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 17-20</li> </ul>   |  |
|   | 3-4 | CLASSIFICATIO        | External features                                      | By the end of the lesson,   | Observing,  | Different types   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive</li> </ul>   |  |

|   |     | N 1                  | of plants and animals   | the learner should be able to:  1. Observe, record and draw the main external features of plants  2. Observe record and draw the main external features of animals                                       | recording and drawing the main external features of plants  Observing, recording and drawing the main external features of animals             | of stems and roots  Different types of small animals Chart on features of plants and animals | secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 8-12  Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 10-14  Golden tips Biology Page 3  |
|---|-----|----------------------|---|--|--|--|---|
| 7 | 1-2 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Necessity and significance of classification  Major units of classification | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. State the necessity and significance of classification 2. Name the major units of classification 3. Name the five kingdoms of living things | Discussion on the necessity and significance of classification   | Charts on classification Charts with the five kingdoms and examples in each case.            | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 12-13</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 14-15</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 6-12</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 17-20</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 5-12</li> </ul> |
|   | 3-4 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Taxonomic units in plants and animal kingdom                                | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. List the taxonomic units in plant and animal kingdoms  2. Classify maize and human beings   | <ul> <li>Naming<br/>taxonomic units<br/>in plants and<br/>animal kingdoms</li> <li>Classification of<br/>maize and human<br/>beings</li> </ul> | Charts on     Classification of     maize and     human beings                               | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 13-14  Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10  KLB secondary Biology Students book Page 14  Golden tips Biology Page 6-12  |

| 8 | 1-2 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Binomial<br>nomenclature in<br>naming organisms       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Define Binomial nomenclature  2. State the principles of Binomial nomenclature In naming organisms     | Defining Binomial nomenclature on the principles of Binomial nomenclature     Classification of given organisms using generic and specific names | Charts on<br>Binomial<br>nomenclature   | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 17-20</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 5-12</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 14</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 15-16</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 6</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 17-20</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 5-12</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|----------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
|   | 3-4 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Collection of plants and animals                      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Use collecting nets, cutting instructions instruments and hand lens 2. Preserve the collected specimen | <ul> <li>Collecting plants<br/>and animals</li> <li>Preserving<br/>Collecting plants<br/>and animals<br/>collected</li> </ul>                    | <ul> <li>Specimen bottle</li> <li>Sweep nets</li> <li>Cotton wool</li> <li>Forceps</li> <li>chloroform</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 14-16</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 9</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 6-12</li> </ul>   |
| 9 | 1-2 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 1 | Grouping of organisms according to their similarities | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Observe and group collected and preserved specimen   | <ul> <li>Observing and grouping animals according to their similarities</li> <li>Observing and grouping plants according to their</li> </ul>     | <ul> <li>Collected and preserved specimen</li> <li>Hand lens</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 15</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 5-10</li> <li>KLB secondary</li> </ul>   |

|    |     |           |                           | according to their                    | similarities   |   | Biology                                  |
|----|-----|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|
|    |     |           |                           | similarities                          |  |   | Students book Page                       |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | 15-16<br>• Golden tips Biology           |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | Page 7-9                                 |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | KLB teachers book 1                      |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | pages 17-20                              |
|    | 3-4 | THE CELL  | Introduction to           | By the end of the lesson,             | Description of a                                       | <ul><li>Light</li></ul>                         | Comprehensive                            |
|    |     |           | light microscope          | the learner should be able to:        | cell   | microscope                                      | secondary Biology<br>students Bk. 1 page |
|    |     |           |                           | 1. Define a cell                      | <ul> <li>Drawing and<br/>labeling the light</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Diagram of light microscope</li> </ul> | 17                                       |
|    |     |           |                           | 2. Draw and label the                 | microscope   | more occupe                                     | Teachers bk. 1                           |
|    |     |           |                           | light microscope                      | ·  |   | pages 11-19                              |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | KLB secondary                            |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | Biology  • Students book Page            |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | 18                                       |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | Golden tips Biology                      |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | Page 15-16                               |
|    |     |           |                           |                                       |  |   | KLB teachers book 1                      |
| 10 | 1-2 | THE CELL  | Parts of the light        | By the end of the lesson,             | Discussion on  | • Light   | pages 23-25  • Comprehensive             |
| 10 | 1-2 | I HE CELL | microscope and            | the learner should be able            | parts of a light                                       | • Light<br>microscope                           | secondary Biology                        |
|    |     |           | their functions           | to:                                   | microscope   | Chart of light                                  | students Bk. 1 page                      |
|    |     |           |                           | 1. Identify parts of                  | Caring for the   | microscope                                      | 20                                       |
|    |     |           | Calculation of            | the light                             | light microscope                                       |   | Teachers bk. 1                           |
|    |     |           | magnification using light | microscope and state their            | Demonstration on                                       |   | pages 11-19                              |
|    |     |           | microscope                | functions                             | how to use the<br>light microscope                     |   | KLB secondary     Biology                |
|    |     |           |                           | 2. Describe how to                    | Prepared slides  |   | Students book Page                       |
|    |     |           |                           | care for a light                      | '  |   | 21                                       |
|    |     |           |                           | microscope                            |  |   | Golden tips Biology                      |
|    |     |           |                           | 3. Describe how a light microscope is |  |   | Page 17-18                               |
|    |     |           |                           | used.                                 |  |   | KLB teachers book 1     pages 23-25      |
|    | 3-4 | THE CELL  | Plant and animal          | By the end of the lesson,             | Drawing and  | Charts of plants                                | Comprehensive                            |
|    |     |           | cells as seen             | the learner should be able            | labeling of plant                                      | and animal cells                                | secondary Biology                        |
|    |     |           | under a light             | to:                                   | and animal cells                                       | as seen under a                                 | students Bk. 1 page                      |
|    |     |           | microscope                | Draw and label                        | as seen under a  | light   | 20                                       |

|    |     |          | Calculation of magnification using light microscope  | plant and animal cells as seen under a light microscope  2. Calculate the magnification of objects as seen under a light microscope  | light microscope  • Demonstration on how to calculate magnification of objects as seen under a light microscope   | microscope • Microscope  | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 11-19</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 18-20</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 15-17</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 23-25</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 26-32</li> </ul>                           |
|----|-----|----------|--|--|---|--|---|
| 11 | 1-2 | THE CELL | Using the light microscope with prepared slides      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Observe a prepared slide under a light microscope 2. Prepare temporary slide of onion epidermis and observe it under a light microscope | <ul> <li>Permanent slides of animal and plant cells</li> <li>Light microscope</li> <li>Microscope slide</li> <li>Cover slip</li> <li>scalpel</li> <li>Distilled water</li> <li>lodine solution</li> <li>Onion bulb</li> <li>Droppers</li> <li>Pointed forceps</li> <li>Glass rod</li> <li>Mounted needle</li> <li>Blotting paper</li> </ul> | Observing prepared slides of plant and animal cells     Preparing and mounting onion epidermal cells | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 33  Teachers bk. 1 pages 11-19  KLB secondary Biology Biology  Students book Page 22  Golden tips Biology Page 16  KLB teachers book 1 pages 23-25  Gateway secondary biology pages 26-32  Longman biology page 31-32 |
|    | 3-4 | THE CELL | Cell structure as seen under the electron microscope | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Draw and label plant and animal cells as seen under electron microscope   | Drawing and labeling plant and animal cells as seen under an electron microscope  | Diagrams of plant and animal cells as seen under electron microscope                                 | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 19-20</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 11-19</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page</li> </ul>  |

| 12 | 1 | THE CELL | Physiology of the                             | By the end of the lesson,   | • discussion on the   | • chart on plant  | <ul> <li>23</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 18</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 23-25</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 26-32</li> <li>Comprehensive</li> </ul>   |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|--|
|    |   |          | cell Cell wall Cell membrane cytoplasm        | the learner should be able to:  Describe the structure and function of the cell Cell wall Cell membrane cytoplasm   | functions of cell components  - cell wall  - cell membrane  - cytoplasm  • drawing and labeling these parts of the cell   | and animal cells<br>as seen under<br>electron<br>microscope   | secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 23-24  Teachers bk. 1 pages 11-19  KLB secondary Biology Students book Page 24-26 Golden tips Biology Page 18-19  KLB teachers book 1 pages 23-25 Gateway secondary biology pages 26-32  |
|    | 2 | THE CELL | Cell organelles Estimating the size of a cell | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the structure and function of the cell organelles • Estimate the size of a cell as seen in the field of view of a microscope | <ul> <li>discussion on the functions of cell organelles</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the cell and organelles</li> <li>Explain how to estimate the size of onion epidermal cells</li> <li>Estimating the size of onion epidermal cells</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>chart on various cell organelles</li> <li>cover slip</li> <li>iodine solution</li> <li>distilled water</li> <li>scalpel</li> <li>two droppers</li> <li>pointed scalpel</li> <li>mounting needle</li> <li>filter paper</li> <li>transparent ruler with mm markings</li> <li>onion bulb</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 24-33</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 11-19</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 27-28</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 15-20</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 23-25</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 27-32</li> </ul> |

| 3-4     | THE CELL       | Comparison between plant and animal cells  Cell specialization - Tissues - Organs - Organ systems | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the differences between plants and animal cells • Write down similarities between plant and animal cells • List down specialized plant and animal cells • State the modifications and functions of specialized cells • Define tissues, organs and organ systems • Give examples of | <ul> <li>Distinguishing between plant and animal cells</li> <li>Naming specialized cells and their functions</li> <li>Drawing specialized cells</li> <li>Explaining modification of cells to their functions</li> </ul> | Table summarizing the differences between plant and animal cells Charts on similarities between plant and animal cells Charts on various specialized cells Chart on plant and animal tissues | <ul> <li>Longman biology pages 30-31</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 22-32</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 11-19</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 26-31</li> <li>Golden tips Biology Page 17-20</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 23-25</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 26-32</li> <li>Longman biology pages 32</li> <li>Fly higher series pages 6-7</li> </ul> |
|---------|----------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| 13 REVI | ISION AND EXAN | MINATION  | ,   |   |  |  |

|              | BIOLOGY FORM 1 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 2 |                |  |  |  |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|---------|--|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LESS<br>ON                              | TOPIC          | SUB - TOPIC                                      | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING ACTIVITIES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES                                   | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |  |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1-2                                     | CELL PHSIOLOGY | Cell physiology  Properties of the cell membrane | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define the term cell physiology • Describe the structure and properties of cell membrane | Defining the term cell physiology     Describing the structure of the cell membrane and its properties | Charts on the structure of the cell membrane                     | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 37-38</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 32-33</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 32-36</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |  |
|              | 2                                       | CELL PHSIOLOGY | Diffusion  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define diffusion   | <ul> <li>Defining diffusion</li> <li>Discussion on diffusion in liquids, gasses and solids</li> </ul>  | Charts on<br>distribution of<br>molecules during<br>distribution | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 38</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 33</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology</li> </ul>                   |         |  |  |  |  |

|     |                     |                                |   |   |   |   |  | pages 32-36  |  |
|-----|---------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| 3-4 | 4 CELL<br>PHSIOLOGY | Diffusion                      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to: Carry out experiments to demonstrate   | • | Carrying out experiments on diffusion in liquids and gasses Discussions of results from experiments | • | Beaker Potassium permanganate crystals Cold water Glass tube Strong smelling perfume | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 38-39</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 33-34</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 32-36</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 23-24</li> </ul>                            |  |
| 2 1 | CELL PHSIOLOGY      | Factors affecting<br>Diffusion | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the factors affecting diffusion  • Explain the role of diffusion in living things | • | Discussing the factors affecting diffusion Discussing the role of diffusion in living things        | • | Charts on factors affecting diffusion  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 39</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 35-36</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 32-36</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 24</li> <li>Longman biology page 36</li> </ul> |  |
| 2   | CELL                | Osmosis                        | By the end of the lesson,   | • | Defining osmosis  | • | Diagram on   | Comprehensive  |  |
|     | PHSIOLOGY           |                                | the learner should be able  | • | Describing osmosis  |   | movement of water  | secondary Biology  |  |

| 3       1-2       CELL       Terms used in the By the end of the lesson,       • Defining terms       • Charts on turgid       • Comprehensive | 3 | 3-4 | CELL PHSIOLOGY | Osmosis (practical lesson)  Terms used in the | to:  Define osmosis Describe movement of water molecules across semi- permeable membrane  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to: demonstrate osmosis by using a Viking tubing carry out an experiment on osmosis using Irish potatoes  By the end of the lesson, | carry out an experiment on osmosis using a Viking tubing     carry out an experiment on osmosis using lrish potatoes     Discussion on results of both experiments      Defining terms | molecules across a semi -permeable membrane  Viking tubing Thread Tap water Sucrose solution Irish potatoes Scalpel Cork borer Transparent ruler Distilled water 20% sucrose solution Two petri-dishes Tissue paper | pages 10-11                         |
|--|---|-----|----------------|---|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| PHSIOLOGY study of Osmosis the learner should be able used in the study cells and secondary Biology  |   |     | PHSIOLOGY      | study of Osmosis                              | the learner should be able to: define and describe the   | used in the study of osmosis   | cells and plasmolysed cells   | secondary Biology<br>students Bk. 1 |

|     |     |                   |                           | terms used in the study of osmosis such as:      Osmotic pressure     Osmotic potential     Isotonic solution     Hypertonic solution     Hypotonic solution     Turgor pressure | Discussion on the terms used in the study of osmosis   |   | page 42  Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 37-39  KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32  |
|-----|-----|-------------------|---------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|     |     |                   |                           | <ul><li>Hemolysis</li><li>Wall pressure</li><li>Plasmolysis</li><li>Deplasmolysis</li></ul>  |  |   | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 33-36</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 24-26</li> <li>High flyer series pages 37</li> </ul>   |
|     | 3-4 | CELL PHSIOLOGY    | Osmosis in plant cells    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to carry out an experiment on selective permeability of membrane  | carry out an experiment on selective permeability of membranes and movement of water in Irish potatoes | <ul> <li>Scalpel</li> <li>Ruler</li> <li>Means of heating</li> <li>3 Irish potatoes</li> <li>3 petri-dishes</li> <li>Viking tubing</li> <li>20% starch solution</li> <li>Iodine solution</li> <li>50cm³ beaker</li> <li>thread</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 47</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 40-42</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 34-36</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 26</li> <li>Longman biology pages 37-38</li> <li>High flyer series pages 10</li> </ul> |
| 4 1 | 1   | CELL<br>PHSIOLOGY | Factors affecting Osmosis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able   | <ul> <li>Discussion on factors affecting</li> </ul>  | Charts on factors affecting osmosis   | Comprehensive secondary Biology  |

|     |                   | Role of osmosis in organisms    | State factors affecting osmosis     Explain the role of osmosis in organisms     Explain the factors affecting osmosis                                       | osmosis  • Discussion on the role of osmosis in organisms                           | and role of osmosis<br>in organisms                                 | students Bk. 1 page 40-41  Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 43-44  KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32  Gateway secondary biology pages 33  Golden tips biology pages 27  Longman biology pages 37  High flyer series pages 10   |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| 2   | CELL PHSIOLOGY    | Water relations in plant cells  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Describe what happens when a plant cell is placed in a hypertonic, hypotonic or isotonic solution | Discussion on how plant cells behave in hypertonic, hypotonic or isotonic solutions | Charts on water<br>movement in and<br>out of plant cells            | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 42-43</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 40-42</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 34-36</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 25-26</li> </ul> |
| 3-4 | CELL<br>PHSIOLOGY | Plasmolysis in onion bulb cells | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to  | <ul> <li>Carry out an<br/>experiment to<br/>show plasmolysis</li> </ul>             | <ul><li>Distilled water</li><li>Two microscope<br/>slides</li></ul> | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 1  |

|   |   |                   |                            | Carry out an experiment to show plasmolysis in epidermal cells of an onion bulb                                      | in epidermal cells from an onion bulb  Discussion of results of the experiment on movement of water in and out of the cells | <ul> <li>Two cover slips</li> <li>10% sucrose<br/>solution</li> <li>Forceps</li> <li>Dropper</li> <li>Light microscope</li> <li>Onion bulb</li> <li>scalpel</li> </ul> | page 46  Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 42  KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32  Gateway secondary biology pages 34-36  Golden tips biology pages 26  Longman Biology page 37  High Flyer page 10   |
|---|---|-------------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 5 | 1 | CELL PHSIOLOGY    | Water relations in animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Describe osmosis of animal cells in a hypertonic solution | Discussion on osmosis in animal cells when placed in hypertonic or hypotonic solution                                       | Charts on cremated animal cell and haemolyzed animal cell     cell   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 44</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 40</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 34-36</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 25-26</li> <li>Longman Biology page 37</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | CELL<br>PHSIOLOGY | Active transport           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  | <ul> <li>Discussion on<br/>active transport<br/>factors affecting</li> </ul>  | Charts on factors     affecting active     transport and role  | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 1   |

|   |               |                        |   | <ul> <li>List down factors affecting active transport</li> <li>Define active transport</li> <li>Define the role of active transport in living things</li> </ul>  | active transport<br>and its role in<br>organisms  | of active transport  | page 41-42  Teachers bk. 1 pages 20-30  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 44  KLB teachers book 1 pages 28-32  Gateway secondary biology pages 35-36  Golden tips biology pages 27-28  Longman Biology page 36  High flyer series pages 10-11  |
|---|---------------|------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
|   | 3<br>and<br>4 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Meaning importance and types of nutrition  External structure of a leaf | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  Define nutrition Write down the importance of nutrition List down the modes of feeding in organisms Draw and label the external structure of a leaf | <ul> <li>Discussion on definition of nutrition, importance and modes of feeding</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the external structure of a leaf</li> <li>Observing the external parts of a leaf</li> </ul> | Green leaves     Chart on the     external structure of     a leaf | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 51</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 48-49</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 46-47</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 31</li> <li>Longman Biology page 40</li> </ul> |
| 6 | 1             | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | internal structure of a leaf  | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able  | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the</li> </ul>  | Chart on the internal structure of                                 | Comprehensive     secondary Biology  |

|               |                        |                                     | Draw and label the internal structure of the leaf  | internal structure<br>of the leaf                            | the leaf   | students Bk. 1 page 51-52  Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 50  KLB teachers book 1 pages 47-48  Gateway secondary biology pages 46-47  Golden tips biology pages 32  Longman Biology page 41  |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| 2             | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Parts of a leaf and their functions | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Name the parts of a leaf • State the functions of the parts of a leaf | Discussion on the functions of the different parts of a leaf | Chart on the internal and external structure of the leaf | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 52-53</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 50-51</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 47-48</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 33</li> <li>Longman Biology page 41</li> </ul> |
| 3<br>and<br>4 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | photosynthesis                      | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to  | Discussion on photosynthesis , the structure of              | Chart on the stages of photosynthesis                    | <ul> <li>Comprehensive<br/>secondary Biology<br/>students Bk. 1</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |                        |   | <ul> <li>Define photosynthesis</li> <li>Draw and label the chloroplast</li> <li>Describe the process of photosynthesis</li> </ul>                              | the chloroplasts<br>and the stages<br>involved in<br>photosynthesis   |  | page 54-55  Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 53-54  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55  Gateway secondary biology pages 48-49  Golden tips biology pages 33-34   |
|---|-----|------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
| 7 | 1-2 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Importance of photosynthesis and factors affecting photosynthesis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • List down the importance of photosynthesis • Explain some of the factors influencing photosynthesis | <ul> <li>Discussion on the importance of photosynthesis</li> <li>Discussion factors influencing photosynthesis</li> </ul> | Chart on the factors influencing photosynthesis                    | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 55-56 Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44 KLB secondary Biology Students book Page 55-59  |
|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Factors affecting photosynthesis (continued)                      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Explain the factors affecting photosynthesis  | Discussion on factors influencing photosynthesis  | Variegated leaves     Charts on factors influencing photosynthesis | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 56-57</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 55-59</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 48-49</li> </ul> |

|   |     |                        |  |  |   |  | Golden tips biology     pages 34  |
|---|-----|------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| 8 | 1-2 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Adaptation of the leaf to photosynthesis               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Explain how the leaf is adapted to the process of photosynthesis  | Discussion on adaptations of the leaf to photosynthesis   | Green leaves     Chart showing internal structure of a leaf  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 52-53</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 51-52</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 47</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 32-33</li> </ul>                                |
|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Factors influencing photosynthesis (practical lessons) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Test the presence of starch in a green leaf • Investigate whether chlorophyll is necessary for photosynthesis • Investigate whether light is necessary for photosynthesis | <ul> <li>Carrying out experiments on</li> <li>-presence of starch in a leaf</li> <li>-factors influencing photosynthesis in plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Green leaves</li> <li>Boiling tube</li> <li>Means of heating</li> <li>Methylated spirit</li> <li>lodine solution</li> <li>Dropper</li> <li>White tile</li> <li>Pair of forceps</li> <li>Variegated leaf</li> <li>Aluminum foil on carbon paper</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 64-66</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 55-59</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 48-49</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 35-36</li> <li>Longman biology 42</li> </ul> |
| 9 | 1-2 | NUTRITION              | Factors  | By the end of the lesson,  | <ul><li>carry out an</li></ul>  | Potted plant   | Comprehensive   |

|   | IN PLANTS                       | influencing<br>photosynthesis<br>(practical lessons) | the learner should be able to carry out an experiment to investigate whether  Carbon (IV) oxide is necessary for photosynthesis  Oxygen is produced during photosynthesis  | experiment to investigate whether Carbon (IV) oxide is necessary for photosynthesis and whether Oxygen is produced during photosynthesis  | <ul> <li>Heat source</li> <li>Boiling tubes</li> <li>Two conical flasks</li> <li>Potassium         hydroxide</li> <li>Materials for testing         for starch in a leaf</li> <li>Test tubes</li> <li>500cm³ beaker</li> <li>Funnel</li> <li>Pod weed</li> <li>Sodium hydrogen         Carbonate         Wooden splint         <ul> <li>leaf</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 66-67  Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 15-59  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55  Gateway secondary biology pages 48-49  Golden tips biology pages 35-36  Longman biology 42                      |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|
| 3 | CONTINUOUS<br>ASSESMENT<br>TEST | Work covered since previous test                     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able  To answer the questions asked  | <ul> <li>Learner to answer<br/>the given<br/>questions</li> <li>Teacher to<br/>supervise test</li> </ul>  | <ul><li>Question paper</li><li>Marking scheme</li></ul>   | Work covered since previous test   |
| 4 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS          | Chemicals of life carbohydrates                      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  Define Chemicals of life List down types of carbohydrates Write down properties and functions of monosaccharaides | <ul> <li>Defining         <ul> <li>Chemicals of life</li> </ul> </li> <li>Discussion on</li> <li>Types of         <ul> <li>chemicals of life</li> </ul> </li> <li>Types of         <ul> <li>carbohydrates</li> </ul> </li> <li>Properties of         <ul> <li>monosaccharaide</li> <li>s</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Samples of sources of carbohydrates, proteins, lipids and glucose   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 57-58</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 59-60</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology pages 49-50</li> </ul> |

| 10 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | disaccharides             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  Define disaccharides List properties and functions of disaccharides Define hydrolysis and condensation | <ul> <li>Defining         disaccharides</li> <li>Discussion on         properties and         functions of         disaccharides</li> </ul> | Charts on condensation and hydrolysis of disaccharides  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 58</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 60-61</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page 50</li> </ul>  |
|----|------------------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|    | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Polysaccharides<br>lipids | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Define polysaccharides and lipids • Write down the properties of polysaccharides and lipids          | <ul> <li>Defining polysaccharides and lipids</li> <li>Discussion on properties and functions of polysaccharides and lipids</li> </ul>       | <ul> <li>Charts on properties of polysaccharides</li> <li>Charts on properties of lipids</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 58-61</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 61-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page 50-52</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 37-40</li> </ul> |

| 3-4  | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Food tests | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to carry out tests on  Starch Reducing sugars Non-reducing sugar Lipids Proteins Vitamin c                         | <ul> <li>Demonstration of experiments on food tests</li> <li>Carry out experiments on food tests</li> <li>Discussion on results obtained from experiments</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Food test reagents and apparatus</li> <li>Benedicts solution</li> <li>Dilute HCL</li> <li>0.5% copper sulphate</li> <li>10% sodium hydroxide</li> <li>DCPIP</li> <li>lodine solution</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 67-68</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 61-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page 51-52</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 39-40</li> <li>Longman biology page 43</li> </ul> |
|------|------------------------|------------|---|--|--|---|
| 11 1 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | proteins   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Write down the properties and functions of proteins • Distinguish between carbohydrates, proteins and lipids | <ul> <li>Discussion on functions of proteins</li> <li>Distinguishing between carbohydrates, proteins and lipids</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Charts on the properties of proteins</li> <li>Charts on a comparison between carbohydrates, proteins and lipids</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 60-61</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 65-67</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page 50-51</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 38-39</li> <li>Longman biology page 43</li> </ul> |

| 2   | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | enzymes                   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Define enzymes • Write down the properties and functions of enzymes • Know the naming of the enzymes and their substrates • Explain the importance of enzymes | Discussion on properties and functions of enzymes       | Charts on the properties enzymes   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 62-64</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 67-69</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page 52-53</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 42</li> </ul>  |
|-----|------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 3-4 | NUTRITION<br>IN PLANTS | Factors affecting enzymes | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to carry out an experiment on  • Effect of temperature on enzymes • Effects of enzyme concentration on the rate of a reaction • Effect of PH on enzyme activities   | Carrying out an experiment on factors affecting enzymes | <ul> <li>Materials and apparatus for various experiments</li> <li>Soaked beans</li> <li>Hydrogen peroxide</li> <li>Test tube (5)</li> <li>Test tube rack</li> <li>Water bath</li> <li>Thermometer</li> <li>Measuring cylinder</li> <li>Watch</li> <li>10% starch solution</li> <li>0.1% and 0.2% diastase</li> <li>White tiles</li> <li>Egg albumens</li> <li>Distilled water</li> <li>2m HCL</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 68-69</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 31-44</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 67-69</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page 53-55</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 40-41</li> <li>Longman biology pages 43-44</li> <li>High flyer series pages 15-16</li> </ul> |

|    |                                  | 2m sodium     hydrogen     carbonate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 12 | 2 REVISION AND END OF TERM EXAMS |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -  |                                  |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 |                                  |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|              |                |                         |  | BIOLOGY FOR  | RM 1 SCHEMES OF WORK –   | TERM 3                           |   |         |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------------|---|---------|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N | TOPIC                   | SUB - TOPIC  | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>ACTIVITIES  | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES   | REFERENCES  | REMARKS |
| 1            | 1              | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Definition of heterotrophism  Modes of heterotrophic nutrition | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Define hetetrophism • List down the different modes of heterotrophism and describe them | Defining the term heterotrophism     Discussion on modes of heterotrophism | Chart on modes of heterotrophism | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 73</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 72</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary biology page</li> </ul> |         |
|              | 2              | NUTRITION IN            | Dentition  | By the end of the lesson,  | Defining the term  | Different types                  | Comprehensive   |         |

|   |     | ANIMALS                 | Types of teeth                          | the learner should be able to      Define dentition     Draw and label different types of teeth     Describe the structure of a tooth                            | dentition • Identifying and drawing different types of teeth  | of teeth • Chart on different types of teeth   | secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 74  Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 73-76  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55  |
|---|-----|-------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|
|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Adaptations of teeth to their functions | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  1. Identify different types of teeth 2. Describe the adaptations of the teeth to their functions       | Discussions on the adaptations of teeth to their functions  | <ul> <li>Different types         of teeth</li> <li>Chart on         different types         of teeth</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 75</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 75</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 56-58</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 43</li> </ul> |
| 2 | 1   | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Dental formulae                         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define dental formulae Describe and write down the dental formulae of herbivore carnivore and omnivore | <ul> <li>Defining the term dental formulae</li> <li>Discussion on the dental formulae of herbivores, carnivores, omnivores</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Jaws of herbivore and carnivore</li> <li>Model of human skeleton with teeth on the jaws (artificial teeth)</li> <li>Chart on various dental formulae</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 75-77</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 73-75</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> </ul>   |

|   | 2   | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Dental adaptations of herbivores, carnivores, omnivores  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the definition of herbivores, carnivores and omnivores • Explain the adaptations of dental formulae in various groups of animals, to their mode of feeding                            | Discussion on dental adaptation of herbivores and omnivores  | <ul> <li>Jaws of<br/>herbivore and<br/>carnivore</li> <li>Model of human<br/>skeleton with<br/>teeth on the<br/>jaws (artificial<br/>teeth)</li> </ul>                             | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 56-58</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 43-44</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 77</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 73-75</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 56-58</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 42-43</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Internal structure of different types of teeth  Functions of the internal structure of a tooth  Common dental diseases | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the internal structure of different types of teeth • Write down the functions of the different parts of the internal structure of teeth • Name and discuss common dental diseases | <ul> <li>Drawing of internal structure of different types of teeth</li> <li>Discussion on the functions of various parts of the teeth</li> <li>Discussion on common dental diseases</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Jaws of herbivores and carnivores</li> <li>Model of human skeleton with teeth on the jaws (artificial teeth)</li> <li>Chart on teeth with some dental diseases</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 77-78</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 75-76</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 56-57</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 44</li> <li>Longman biology page 46</li> </ul>   |
| 3 | 1   | NUTRITION IN            | Adaptation to the  | By the end of the lesson,  | Discussion on  | Chart on the   | Comprehensive  |

|  |     | ANIMALS                 | modes of feeding in herbivores | the learner should be able to:  • Write down the adaptations of herbivores to their mode of feeding                            | adaptation of<br>herbivores to their<br>modes of feeding         | jaws of herbivores  Chart on the molars from the jaws of a herbivore  Jaws of a herbivore  | secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 76  Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 73-74  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55  Gateway secondary Biology pages 55-56  Gold tips biology page 43  Longman biology page 45   |
|--|-----|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
|  | 2   | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | carnivores                     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the adaptations of carnivores to their modes of feeding | Discussion on adaptation of carnivores to their modes of feeding | <ul> <li>Chart on the jaws of a carnivores animal</li> <li>Chart on the different teeth from the jaws of a carnivore</li> <li>Jaws of a carnivore</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 77</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 74</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 56</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 43</li> <li>Longman biology page 45</li> </ul> |
|  | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN            | Digestive system               | By the end of the lesson,  | Dissecting a rabbit  | Live rabbit  | Comprehensive   |
|  |     | ANIMALS                 | of a rabbit                    | the learner should be able to:   | assisted by a few students                                       | <ul><li>Gloves</li><li>Chloroform</li></ul>  | secondary Biology<br>students Bk. 1 page  |
|  |     |                         |                                | Identify various   | to wear gloves)  | Dissection kit   | 90-91   |

| 4 | 1 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS         | Human Digestive<br>system | organs associated with the digestive system of a rabbit  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label parts of the human digestive system | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the human digestive system</li> <li>Discussion on the parts of the human digestive system</li> </ul> | Cotton wool     Dissecting board      Chart on the human digestive system | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 85-86</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 58-59</li> <li>Gold tips biology page</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>Longman biology secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 79</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 78-82</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages</li> <li>Gold tips biology</li> </ul> |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|---|---|
|   |   |                                 |                           |   |  |   | page • Longman biology page   |
|   | 2 | CONTINOUS<br>ASSESSMENT<br>TEST | Topic covered so<br>far   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Answer all the questions asked  | <ul> <li>Learners to answer all the questions asked</li> <li>Teacher to supervise the students while they do the test</li> </ul>   | <ul><li>Question paper</li><li>Marking scheme</li></ul>                   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 73-80</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary</li> </ul>  |

|     |                         | 1                         | 1  |   | 1                                   |  |
|-----|-------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
|     |                         |                           |  |   |                                     | Biology pages 64-83  |
| 3-  | 4 NUTRITION IN ANIMALS  | Human Digestive<br>system | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the regions of the alimentary canal of human digestive system Explain the functions of the human digestive system | <ul> <li>Discussion on various regions of the human alimentary canal</li> <li>Discussion on some of the human digestive system</li> </ul> | Chart on the human digestive system | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 80-81</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 78-82</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 58-60</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 45-47</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |
| 5 1 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Human Digestive<br>system | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the various regions of the human alimentary canal and their functions   | Discussion on other parts of the human alimentary canal   | Chart on the human digestive system | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 81</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 78-82</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 58-60</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 45-47</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul>    |

| 2   | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Adaptation of the Ileum to its functions  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how the ileum is adapted to its function  | <ul> <li>Discussion on how the ileum is adapted to its functions</li> <li>Drawing of the intestinal villi</li> </ul>                   | Chart on the intestinal villi  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 83</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 83-84</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 61</li> <li>Gold tips biology page</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul>  |
|-----|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|
| 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Food content in alimentary canal of a herbivore  Breakdown of starch by diastase enzyme | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Analyze the food content in the alimentary canal of a herbivore • Carry out an experiment on the breakdown of starch by diastase enzymes | <ul> <li>Dissecting a rabbit to obtain food content from the ileum</li> <li>Carry out analysis on food content of the ileum</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Dead rabbit/rat</li> <li>Dissecting board and kit</li> <li>Cotton wool</li> <li>Benedicts solution</li> <li>Dilute HCL</li> <li>Sodium hydrogen carbonate</li> <li>1% diastase enzyme</li> <li>Starch, test tube</li> <li>Iodine solution</li> <li>Means of heating</li> <li>Test tube holder</li> <li>Dropper</li> <li>Measuring cylinder</li> <li>Water bath</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 90-91</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 85-86</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 49-50</li> <li>Gold tips biology page 40-42</li> <li>Longman KCSE revision 48</li> <li>Longman biology page 47-48</li> <li>High flyer series</li> </ul> |

|   |     |                         |  |  |  | <ul><li>White tile</li><li>Boiled diastase</li></ul>  | pages 14-15   |
|---|-----|-------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| 6 | 1-2 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | More adaptation of ileum to its function     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how the ileum is farther adapted to its functions   | Discussion on further adaptation of ileum to its function  | Chart on intestinal villi   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 82</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 81-82</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 61</li> </ul>   |
|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Products of digestion  Food assimilation     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the end products of the digestion of various food • Explain the function of the colon • Explain the process of assimilation of food substances | <ul> <li>Discussion on the products of digestion and assimilation of food</li> <li>Discussion on the functions of colon</li> </ul> | Chart on the products of digestion  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 82</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 84</li> <li>Golden tips biology page 49</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 61-62</li> </ul> |
| 7 | 1-2 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Chemical<br>digestion in<br>alimentary canal | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the summary of chemical digestion in alimentary canal   | Discussion on chemical digestion     In alimentary canal   | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>summary of<br/>chemical<br/>digestion in<br/>alimentary canal</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 82-83</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page</li> </ul>  |

|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Importance of vitamins in human nutrition   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the importance of vitamins in human nutrition • Write down the sources of vitamins • State deficiency diseases of various vitamins | Discussion on the importance of vitamins, their sources and deficiency diseases Test for vitamin C                       | Materials and procedure required                                   | 80-81  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55  Golden tips biology page 48  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 83-92  Teachers bk. 1 page 83-92  Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 85-86  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55  Gateway secondary Biology pages 61-62  Golden tips biology page 49 |
|---|-----|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|
| 8 | 1-2 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Continuous assessment test  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Answer the questions   | <ul> <li>Learner to answer the questions asked</li> <li>Teacher to supervise the students as they do the test</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking<br/>schemes</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 73-86</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 89-92</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 52-55</li> </ul>   |
|   | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Importance of mineral salts in human nutrition, their sources and deficiency diseases | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the importance of mineral salts in   | Discussion on importance of mineral salts in humans, their sources and deficiency diseases                               | Chart showing mineral salts, their sources and deficiency diseases | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 1 page     84     Teachers bk. 1     pages 45-55   |

|    |     |                         |   | human nutrition  State the source of mineral salts  State the deficiency diseases of mineral salts   |  |  | <ul> <li>KLB secondary         Biology</li> <li>Students book Page         86-87</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1         pages 37-55</li> <li>Gateway secondary         Biology pages 63</li> </ul>                            |
|----|-----|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|
| 9  | 1-2 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Role of water and roughage in nutrition                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the role of roughage in nutrition • Write down the role of water in nutrition | Discussion on the role of water and roughage in nutrition  | Sample of sources of roughage  | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 86-87 Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55 KLB secondary Biology Students book Page 84 KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55 Gateway secondary Biology pages 61                         |
|    | 3-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Factors determining energy requirements in humans       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Discuss factors which determine energy requirements in human beings                       | Discussion on the factors determining energy requirements in human beings  | Chart showing factors that determine energy requirements in human beings | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 1 page 87-88</li> <li>Teachers bk. 1 pages 45-55</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book Page 88-89</li> <li>KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55</li> </ul> |
| 10 | 1-4 | NUTRITION IN<br>ANIMALS | Factors determining energy requirements in human beings | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to Participate in group discussions   | <ul> <li>Group discussions         coordinated by the         teacher</li> <li>Group         presentations by</li> </ul> | Research<br>material<br>obtained by<br>students                          | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 1 page     87-88     Teachers bk. 1  |

|    |          | (group activity)        | and present findings on factors that determine energy requirements in human beings | preventatives<br>members | pages 48-55  KLB secondary Biology  Students book Page 88-89  KLB teachers book 1 pages 37-55 Gateway secondary Biology pages 63-64 |
|----|----------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|
| 12 | REVISION | & END YEAR EXAMINATIONS | -  |                          | Biology pages os or   |

|   | BIOLOGY FORM 2 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 1 |                      |              |  |  |   |   |         |  |  |  |
|---|---|----------------------|--------------|--|--|---|---|---------|--|--|--|
| W | LES<br>SO                               | TOPIC                | SUB - TOPIC  | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING ACTIVITIES   | LEARNING/TEACHING RESOURCES   | REFERENCES  | REMARKS |  |  |  |
| K | N                                       |                      |              |  |  |   |   |         |  |  |  |
| 1 | 1-2                                     | TRANSPORT IN PLAN TS | Introduction | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to: | <ul> <li>Defining the term transport</li> <li>Listing substances transported in organisms</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Large and small cubes</li> <li>Surface area</li> <li>Surface area to volume ration of</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 1-2</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |

| 2 | TRANSPORTIN         | Structure of roots                | List substances transported in plants and animals     Link surface area to volume ratio of organisms to the transport system of the organism     Explain the necessity of transport in plants | Relating surface area to volume ratio of organisms to transport systems  | different cubes             | pages 1-13  KLB secondary Biology  Students book 2 Page 1  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 1  Golden tips biology pages 54-58  Gateway secondary Biology pages 84  Longman biology page 52  |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|---|
| 3 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Structure of roots and root hairs | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:      Draw the structure     of roots and root     hairs     Relate the     structure of the     root to their     functions          | <ul> <li>Discussing the structure of root and root hairs</li> <li>Drawing the root and root hair</li> <li>Relating the structure to functions</li> </ul> | Chart of root and root hair | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 2-4</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 2</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 1</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 55-56</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 84</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |
| 4 | TRANSPORT IN        | Structure of roots                | By the end of the lesson,   | Observing and .  | Microscopes                 | Comprehensive   |
|   | PLANTS              | and root hairs                    | the learner should be able  | comparing  | prepared slides             | secondary Biology   |

|   |   |                     | (practical lesson) | Observe prepared slides of roots and root hairs     Compare monocotyledons and dicotyledonous root sections     Observe charts and drawings of root sections                                  | prepared slides of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous roots and root hairs under a light microscope  Observing charts and drawings of root section                                    | of root sections and root hairs  Charts on root sections of monocotyledono us and dicotyledonous roots | students Bk. 2 page 2-4  Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13  KLB secondary Biology  Students book 2 Page 1-2  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 2-5  Golden tips biology pages 56  Gateway secondary Biology pages 84  Longman biology page  |
|---|---|---------------------|--------------------|---|--|--|---|
| 2 | 1 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Xylem Vessels      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the structure of the Xylem Vessel • Define Xylem Vessel • Relate the structure of the Xylem Vessel to its function | <ul> <li>Defining the term Xylem Vessel</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the structure of the Xylem Vessel</li> <li>Relating the structure of the Xylem Vessel to its function</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Photographs of<br/>Xylem Vessels</li> <li>Chart on Xylem<br/>Vessels</li> </ul>               | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 8-9</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 page 2-10</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 17-20</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 58</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 84-85</li> <li>Longman biology</li> </ul> |

|   |                     |                                    |   |  |  | nage   |
|---|---------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 2 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Tracheid elements                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define Tracheid elements Relate the structure of the Tracheid elements to their functions Distinguish between xylem vessels and Tracheid elements | <ul> <li>Defining Tracheid elements</li> <li>Distinguishing between vessels and tracheids</li> <li>Discussion on the structure of Tracheid elements</li> <li>Relating the structure of the Tracheid elements to their functions</li> </ul> | Photographs of Tracheid elements Chart on Tracheid elements  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 8-9</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 10-11</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 5-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 19-20</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 58</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 84-85</li> <li>Longman biology page 53-54</li> </ul> |
| 3 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Absorption water and mineral salts | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe water and salt uptake by roots from the soil Explain the physiological process involved in the uptake of water and mineral salts         | <ul> <li>Explaining water absorption and mineral salt uptake by roots in plants</li> <li>Discussion of water absorption and uptake of mineral salts in plants</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Photographs of monocotyledono us and dicotyledonous stem sections showing the xylem</li> <li>Chart on the stem sections</li> <li>Chart on roots, roots hairs and section of roots</li> <li>Photographs of roots and root hairs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 2-5</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 7-9</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 2-8</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 54-56</li> </ul>  |

| 3 | 1 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Internal tissues of<br>the stem       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw the monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous stem sections • Define the term transpiration and relate the structure of xylem to its role in transpiration | <ul> <li>Defining transpiration</li> <li>Discussion on the structure of the xylem to its function</li> <li>Drawing the stem section</li> </ul>     | Photographs of monocotyledono us and dicotyledonous stem sections showing the xylem Chart on the stem sections | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 84-85</li> <li>Longman biology page 54</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 6-7</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 5-7</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 4-10</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 59</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |
|---|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
|   | 2 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | The role of the leaf in transpiration | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the internal and the external structure of a leaf • Describe the functions of the leaf • Relate the parts of a leaf to their functions     | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the structure of a leaf</li> <li>Discussion on the parts of a leaf and how they relate to their functions</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Sample leaves of<br/>various pants</li> <li>Charts on the<br/>section of a leaf</li> </ul>            | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 7</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 9-10</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students</li> </ul>  |

|   | 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Transport of water and mineral salts in plants (practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Demonstrate the movement of water in plants Observe prepared leaf sections to identify vascular tissues   | <ul> <li>Carrying out an experiment to demonstrate the movement of water in plants</li> <li>Observing prepared leaf section under a light microscope</li> <li>Identifying vascular tissues in leaves</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Sample leaves of various pants</li> <li>Charts on the section of a leaf sections</li> <li>microscopes</li> </ul> | book 2 page 10-12  Golden tips biology pages 57-58  Gateway secondary Biology pages 84  Longman biology page 54  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 14  Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13  KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 14-16  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34   |
|---|-----|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 1   | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Movement of water in plants                                       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Discuss the forces involved in movement of water in plants such as transpiration, pull, cohesion and adhesion capillarity and root pressures • Demonstrate the forces involved in movement of water in plants | Describing the forces involved in movement of water in plants     Discussion on forces involved in movement of water in plants     Carrying out experiments to show the forces involved                         | Tubes of different diameters Beakers containing colored water Fresh plant stump with fluid oozing                         | <ul> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 7</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 11-12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 11-12</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 5-6</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 59-60</li> </ul> |

| 2   | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | Importance of transpiration | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the importance of transpiration in plants • Discuss the importance of transpiration in plants  | Discussion on the significance of transpiration in plants   | Wilted potted plants     Potted plants growing normally   | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 12</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 12</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 54</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 84</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |
|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS | The phloem                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain what the phloem is  • Draw the structure of the phloem and relate its structure to its function  • List down materials translocated in the phloem | <ul> <li>Drawing the structure of the phloem</li> <li>Discussing the functions of phloem in relation to its structure</li> <li>Listing down the materials translocated in plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart on<br/>structure of the<br/>phloem</li> <li>Photographs of<br/>the phloem</li> </ul> | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 12-14  Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13  KLB secondary Biology  Students book 2 Page 1-13  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34  Longhorn secondary biology: students  |

|   |   |                         |                    |  |  |  | book 2 page 24-26  Golden tips biology pages 61-62  Gateway secondary Biology pages 86  Longman biology page  |
|---|---|-------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|---|
| 6 | 1 | TRANSPORT IN PLANTS     | The phloem         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw the structure of the phloem • Relate the parts of the phloem to its functions                       | Drawing the phloem     Discussion on the functions of the parts of the phloem  | Chart of the phloem structure Drawings of the phloem structure  structure            | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 17-18</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 24-25</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 62</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Longman biology page 55</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | TRANSPORT IN<br>PLAN TS | Function of phloem | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Discuss the function of the phloem List down materials translocated and the sites of storage in the phloem | <ul> <li>Discussion on the functions of the phloem</li> <li>Listing down materials translocated and storage sites in the phloem</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart of the phloem structure</li> <li>Photographs of the phloem</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 12-14</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 17-18</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |                         |  |  |   | pages 15-34  • Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 24-26  • Golden tips biology pages 61-62  • Gateway secondary Biology pages 86-87  • Longman biology page 55   |
|---|-----|-------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|   | 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN PLAN TS    | Function of phloem (practical lesson)          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Set up an experiment to investigate translocation of food substances in dicotyledonous plants • Set up an experiment to investigate translocation of food substances in a monocotyledonous plant • Explain the processes involved in the translocation of food in plants | <ul> <li>Setting up an experiment to investigate translocation</li> <li>Explaining the processes involved in the translocation of food in plants</li> <li>Discussion on the result of the experiment</li> <li>A young plant</li> <li>Sharp knife</li> <li>Saplings</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 14</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 12-14</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 25-26</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 62</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |
| 7 | 1-2 | TRANSPORT IN<br>ANIMALS | Introduction  Transport in unicellular animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify unicellular organisms such as amoeba • Describe transport of substances in  | <ul> <li>Identify some unicellular organisms such as amoeba</li> <li>Explaining transport in unicellular organisms</li> <li>Chart showing movement of gasses in and ou of an amoeba by diffusion</li> </ul>   |  |

|   |     |                         |                              | unicellular organisms • Explain the necessity of an elaborate transport system in most animals  | Explaining the need for an elaborate transport system in most animals   |  | <ul> <li>Students book 2 Page 18</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 26</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 63</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 88</li> <li>Longman biology page 55-56</li> </ul>  |
|---|-----|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|   | 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN<br>ANIMALS | Open circulatory system      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define an open circulatory system Discuss the open circulatory system Draw the open circulatory system of an insect | <ul> <li>Explaining open circulatory system in insects</li> <li>Discussing the open circulatory system</li> <li>Drawing the open circulatory system of an insect</li> <li>Labeling the open circulatory system</li> </ul> | Chart showing the circulatory system of a cockroach                                | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 21  Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25  KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 18-20  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 26-27  Golden tips biology pages 63-64  Gateway secondary Biology pages 88  Longman biology page |
| 8 | 1   | TRANSPORT IN<br>ANIMALS | Closed circulatory<br>system | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define an closed transport system   | <ul> <li>Defining closed circulatory systems</li> <li>Stating organisms with closed</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Chart showing closed circulatory system</li> <li>Chart showing</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 22-23</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2</li> </ul>  |

|       |                      |                           | <ul> <li>Identify animals with the open circulatory system</li> <li>Distinguish between closed and open circulatory systems</li> </ul>  | circulatory systems such as human beings • Distinguishing between closed and open circulatory systems   | the difference<br>between closed<br>circulatory<br>system and open<br>circulatory<br>system   | pages 14-25  KLB secondary Biology  Students book 2 Page 19-20  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 26-27  Golden tips biology pages 64-65  Gateway secondary Biology pages 88-89  Longman biology page 55-56   |
|-------|----------------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 1 1 1 | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS | Double circulatory system | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define an Double circulatory system • Draw and label circulatory systems in mammals • Dissect a rabbit and observe its transport system | <ul> <li>Discussing the Double circulatory system</li> <li>Observing the transport system in a rabbit</li> <li>Drawing the double circulatory system of a mammal</li> </ul> | Chart showing the circulatory system of a mammal Dissected rabbit displaying the circulatory system  Chart showing the mammal  Dissected rabbit displaying the circulatory system | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 24-42-44</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 19-20</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 28-34</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 64-65</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 88-89</li> <li>Longman biology pages 56</li> <li>High flyer series pages 30-32</li> </ul> |

|   | 4 | CONTINOUS<br>ASSESMENT<br>TEST | Topics covered so far                           | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to answer the given<br>questions in the test   | <ul> <li>Learner to answer questions</li> <li>Teacher to supervise the test</li> </ul>  | <ul><li> Question paper</li><li> Marking scheme</li></ul>  |   |
|---|---|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| 9 | 1 | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS           | The mammalian heart                             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the external parts of the mammalian heart • Draw and label the internal structure of the mammalian heart • Explain the functions of the heart • Relate the structure of the heart to its functions | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the mammalian heart and relating its structure to its functions</li> <li>Discussing the structure of the mammalian heart</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart showing the structure of a mammalian heart</li> <li>Model of a heart</li> </ul>                     | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 24-25</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 21-23</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 28-32</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 65-66</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 89</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS           | Blood flow in the circulatory system of mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Trace the path taken by blood from the heart to the body parts and back to the heart • State the substances supported by the blood of mammals   | <ul> <li>Discussing the blood flow in mammals</li> <li>Tracing the path taken by blood from the heart to all body parts and back to the heart</li> </ul>          | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>the path of<br/>blood flow in the<br/>circulatory<br/>system of a<br/>mammal</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 25-26</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 19-20</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> </ul>   |

|    |     |                         |  | Describe the flow of oxygenated blood in and out of the body through the heart   |   |   | <ul> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 31-32</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 65-67</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 88-90</li> <li>Longman biology page 56</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul>   |
|----|-----|-------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|
|    | 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN<br>ANIMALS | Blood vessels  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the structure of arteries, veins and capillaries • Relate the structure of the arteries, veins and capillaries to their function | <ul> <li>Explaining and relating the structure to their functions</li> <li>Drawing the arteries, veins and capillaries</li> <li>Making medals of blood vessels</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart showing arteries, veins, and capillaries</li> <li>Modes of blood vessels</li> <li>Different colours of Plasticine</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 29-31</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 25-30</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 33-43</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 67-68</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 88-90</li> <li>Longman biology pages 56</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
| 10 | 1   | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS    | Diseases and<br>defects of the<br>circulatory system | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Name the common diseases of  | <ul> <li>Name the diseases of the circulatory system</li> <li>Suggest methods of</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Resource person<br/>such as the<br/>school nurse</li> <li>Photographs of<br/>people suffering</li> </ul>                           | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 32-33</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2</li> </ul>  |

|   |                      |   | circulatory system such as thrombosis, varicose veins  Suggest methods of control/prevention for the diseases.                                     | control/preventio<br>n  | from diseases of<br>the circulatory<br>system                            | pages 14-15  KLB secondary Biology  Students book 2 Page 31-32  KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 43-45  Golden tips biology pages 73-74  Gateway secondary Biology pages 92-93  Longman biology page 57  High flyer series pages  |
|---|----------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
| 2 | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS | The structure and function of the blood | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • List the components of the blood • State the functions of each of the blood components | <ul> <li>Listing components of blood</li> <li>Relating blood components to their functions</li> <li>Modeling red blood cells (RBC)</li> </ul> | Resource person such as the school nurse     Model RBCs using Plasticine | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 33-37</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 32-35</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 45-50</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 69-71</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 90</li> <li>Longman biology page 58-59</li> </ul> |

|    | 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS | The structure and function of the blood    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain how oxygen and carbon dioxide are transported in the blood • Describe the mechanisms of blood clotting and its importance | <ul> <li>Explaining how oxygen and carbon dioxide are transported in the blood</li> <li>Describing the mechanisms of blood clotting and its importance</li> </ul>  | Resource person such as the school nurse     Chart showing blood clotting mechanism  | <ul> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 34-35</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 36-38</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 45-51</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 70-71</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 90</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|----|-----|----------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 11 | 1   | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS | Blood grouping<br>and blood<br>transfusion | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the human blood group system State the importance of blood groups in blood transfusion                                     | <ul> <li>Describing blood groups</li> <li>Stating the importance of human blood groups in blood transfusion</li> <li>Playing cards/bottle tops in pairs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Resource person such as the school nurse</li> <li>Chart showing blood groups and possible transfusions</li> <li>Prepared cards/bottle tops</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 37-38</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 36-38</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students</li> </ul>  |

| 2   | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS    | Blood grouping<br>and blood<br>transfusion          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Discuss the rhesus factor State the role of the rhesus factor in blood transfusion | Discussing the rhesus factor and its role in blood transfusion  •  | Resource person such as the school nurse     Blood transfusion personnel   | <ul> <li>book 2 page 51-54</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 72-73</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 90-91</li> <li>Longman biology page 56</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 38-39</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 page 38-39</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 page 37-39</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 52-55</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 72-73</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 92</li> <li>Longman biology page 59</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|-----|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN<br>ANIMALS | The structure of<br>the heart<br>(practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Examine the external and internal structure of a cows heart                      | <ul> <li>Examining a         mammalian heart         structure and         identifying         various parts</li> <li>Working in pairs         to examine pulse</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Fresh heart of a mammal such as a cow</li> <li>Dissecting kit</li> <li>Hand lens</li> <li>Stop watch</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 44-45</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary</li> </ul>   |

|      |                  | <ul> <li>Investigate pulse rate at the wrist</li> </ul>  | rate before and after vigorous activities  |                                 | Biology  Students book 2 Page 30-31  KLB teachers book 2  |
|------|------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|---|
|      |                  |  |  |                                 | pages 15-34  • Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 28  • Golden tips biology pages 66  • Gateway secondary Biology pages 89  • Longman biology page 59  • High flyer series pages  |
| 12 1 | Immune responses | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Defining immunity Describe immune response Differentiate between natural and artificial immunity | <ul> <li>Defining immunity</li> <li>Describing immune responses</li> <li>Distinguishing between natural and artificial immunity</li> </ul> | Chart showing types of immunity | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 39-41</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 40-41</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 56-58</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 74-75</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 93</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |

| 2   | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS | vaccination        | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define vaccination Describe importance of vaccination against diseases such as tuberculosis, poliomyelitis, measles, diphtheria, whooping cough                      | Defining vaccination     Describing the importance of vaccination     Drawing the vaccination table  | Chart showing the vaccination table   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 40-41</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 41-43</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 58-59</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 75-76</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 93-94</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------|--|--|---|--|
| 3-4 | TRANSPORT IN ANIMALS | Allergic reactions | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define allergic reactions and explain their causes • Carry out an experiment to demonstrate the unidirectional flow of blood in the cutaneous veins of the forearm | <ul> <li>Defining allergic reactions and explaining their causes</li> <li>Carrying out an experiment to demonstrate the unidirectional flow of blood in the cutaneous veins</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>School nurse</li> <li>Rubber bands</li> <li>Bandages or<br/>handkerchiefs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 41-42-45</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 14-25</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 43</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 15-34</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 58</li> <li>Golden tips biology</li> </ul>  |

|    |      |                 |                 |    |  | • | pages 76-77 Gateway secondary Biology pages 93-94 Longman biology page59-60 High flyer series pages |  |
|----|------|-----------------|-----------------|----|--|---|---|--|
| 13 | REVI | SION AND END OF | TERM EXAMINATIO | NS |  |   |   |  |

|              | BIOLOGY FORM 2 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 2 |                                  |   |  |  |   |  |         |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|---------|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N                          | TOPIC                            | SUB - TOPIC                                   | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>ACTIVITIES  | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES                            | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1                                       | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Definition and importance of gaseous exchange | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define gaseous exchange • Identify the gases that are exchanged in the living organism • Explain the importance of gaseous exchange in organisms | Defining gaseous exchange     state the gases that are exchanged in the living organisms such as oxygen and carbon dioxide     discussion on the importance of gaseous exchange in organisms | charts on the importance of gaseous exchange in organisms | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 48</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 48-50</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 70</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 79</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 113</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |

| 2   | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Gaseous<br>exchange in the<br>stomata | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the stomata Draw and label open and closed stomata Explain stomata and gaseous exchange                                 | Describing the parts of the stomata     Drawing and labeling of open and closed stoma     Discussion on stomatal gaseous exchange  | Chart showing open and closed stomata  | <ul> <li>Longman biology page 62</li> <li>High flyer series pages 36</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 48-49</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 48-51</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 70-74</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 79-80</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 114</li> <li>Longman biology page 62</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Stomata (practical lesson)            | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Investigate the presence of stomata on leaves • Investigate the shape of guard cells and the distribution of stomata on leaves | <ul> <li>Investigating the presence of stomata on leaves in groups</li> <li>Investigating the shape of guard cells</li> <li>Discussion on the distribution of stomata on leaves of various plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Water in a beaker</li> <li>Leaves of various leaves</li> <li>Means of heating</li> <li>Clear nail varnish</li> <li>Light microscope</li> <li>Cover slip</li> <li>Forceps</li> <li>Microscope slide</li> <li>Leaves of various plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 54</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 48-50</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 76</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages</li> </ul>   |

| 2 | 1 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Mechanism of opening and closing stomata | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the mechanism of opening and closing of stomata • Describe photosynthetic/glu cose accumulation theory of opening and closing stomata | Explaining the mechanism of opening and closing of stomata     Discussion on the photosynthetic/gl ucose accumulation theory of opening and closing stomata | Chart showing open and closed stomata | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 114</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 49- 50</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 50-51</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 71-74</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 79-80</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 114</li> <li>Longman biology page 62</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|---|---|----------------------------------|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|--|
|   | 2 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Mechanism of opening and closing stomata | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe interconversion of starch and glucose and ion accumulation theories  | Discussion on the inter-conversion of starch and glucose and ion accumulation theories  | Chart showing open and closed stomata | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 50 Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33 KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 50-51 KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44 Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 76 Golden tips biology   |

|   | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Internal structure of stems and leaves (practical lessons) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Investigate the internal structure of stems and leaf stalk in aerial and aquatic plants • Investigate tissue distribution in aerial leaves and stems | Investigation of the structure of stems and leaf stalks in aerial and aquatic plants   | <ul> <li>Microscope</li> <li>Prepared         permanent slides         of aerial leaves         and stems</li> <li>Water lily leaf         stalk</li> <li>Bougainvillea         twig</li> <li>Beaker         containing water</li> <li>scalpel</li> </ul> | pages 79-80  Gateway secondary Biology pages 114  Longman biology page High flyer series pages  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 55  Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33  KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 50-52  KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 75-76 Golden tips biology pages Gateway secondary Biology pages Longman biology page 62  High flyer series pages |
|---|-----|----------------------------------|--|--|--|---|--|
| 3 | 1   | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | Cuticular and<br>lenticular gaseous<br>exchange            | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to describe Cuticular and<br>lenticular gaseous exchange  | Discussion on lenticular gaseous exchange     Discussion on Cuticular gaseous exchange | Chart showing internal leaf structure and lenticels   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 52</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 51-53</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 75</li> <li>Golden tips biology</li> </ul>   |

| 2 | 2   | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | gaseous exchange<br>through the roots | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to;  • Draw the structure of the root • Describe how gaseous exchange takes place through the epidermis of the roots             | Drawing the structure of the root     Discussion on gaseous exchange through the roots   | <ul> <li>Photograph of pneumatophic</li> <li>Chart showing breathing roots</li> </ul>                | pages 81  Gateway secondary Biology pages 114-115  Longman biology page 62-64  High flyer series pages 36-37  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 52- 54  Teachers bk. 2 pages 26-33  KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 48-52  KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 74-75  Golden tips biology pages 81-82  Gateway secondary Biology pages 113-114  Longman biology page High flyer series pages |
|---|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| 3 | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>PLANTS | gaseous exchange<br>structures        | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to;  • Examine various types of gaseous exchange structure in different organisms • Relate the various types of gaseous exchange | <ul> <li>Examining various types of gaseous exchange structures</li> <li>Relating the various types of gaseous exchange structure to their functions in different organisms</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Tadpoles</li> <li>Insects (alive)</li> <li>Fish</li> <li>Frog</li> <li>earthworm</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 57</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 58-61</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book</li> </ul>   |

| 4 | 1   | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | Gaseous exchange types and characteristics of respiratory surfaces in animals | structure to their functions in different organisms  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to;  State the characteristics of gaseous exchange surfaces in different organisms | Discussion on characteristics of gaseous exchange surfaces     Discussion on mechanism of gaseous exchange surfaces     Discussion on mechanism of gaseous exchange in amoeba | Chart showing diagrams of different gaseous exchange surfaces such as insects fish, frogs and earth worms Chart showing diagram on gaseous exchange in amoeba  Chart or  | 2 page 80-81  Golden tips biology pages 82  Gateway secondary Biology pages 115  Longman biology page High flyer series pages  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 57-58  Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48  KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 53  KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 pages 35-44  Conghorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 80  Golden tips biology pages 82-83  Gateway secondary Biology pages 81-5  Longman biology page 65  High flyer series pages |
|---|-----|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|
|   | 2-3 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | gaseous exchange<br>in an insect  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to;  • Examine the gaseous exchange structures of a grasshopper or a locust • Draw the gaseous exchange structure of an                 | <ul> <li>Examining the gaseous exchange structures in insects</li> <li>Drawing the gaseous exchange structure of an insect</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Chart on tracheal system in insects</li> <li>Live grasshoppers</li> <li>Dissecting board</li> <li>Pins</li> <li>Hand lens</li> <li>Dissecting kit</li> <li>Chloroform</li> <li>Cotton wool</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 58</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 54-56</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary</li> </ul>  |

|   |   |   |                                     | insect   |   |  | biology: students book 2 page 81-84  Golden tips biology pages 83 Gateway secondary Biology pages 115-116 Longman biology page 64 High flyer series pages 37-38   |
|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
|   | 4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS &<br>PLANTS | Continuous assessment test          | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to answer all questions<br>asked in the test  | <ul> <li>Learner to write<br/>down the answers</li> <li>Teacher to<br/>supervise test</li> </ul>  | <ul><li> Question papers</li><li> Marking scheme</li></ul>                         | •   |
| 5 | 1 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS             | gaseous exchange<br>in bony fish    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to;  • Draw and label the structure of gaseous exchange in bony fish • Relate the gills to their function | <ul> <li>discussion on gills of a bony fish</li> <li>drawing and labeling the gill chamber and gills of bony fish</li> <li>discussion on functions of parts of the gills</li> </ul> | Chart showing diagram of gill chamber of bony fish                                 | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 59-60</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 56-58</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 84-88</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 84</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 116-117</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS             | Gaseous<br>exchange in bony<br>fish | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to describe the mechanism<br>of gaseous exchange in   | Discussion on the mechanism of gaseous exchange in bony fish  | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>diagram of gill<br/>chamber of bony<br/>fish</li> </ul> | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 2 page 60- 61  |

|   | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | Gaseous<br>exchange in bony<br>fish (practical<br>lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Examine the location and number of gills in gill chambers of bony fish • Examine, draw and label the gill of a bony fish | <ul> <li>Examining the location and number of gills in gill chambers of bony fish</li> <li>Examining, drawing and labeling isolated gills in bony fish</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Tilapia fish</li> <li>Hand lens</li> <li>Gills of a bony fish</li> <li>Dissecting kit</li> <li>Pins</li> <li>Dissecting board</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 57-58</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 84</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 84</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 116-117</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages 38</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 69</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 58</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 84-85</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 84</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 116</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--|
|   |     |                                   |   |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary</li> <li>Biology pages 116</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul>   |
|   |     |                                   |   |  |   |   | High flyer series pages  |
| 6 | 1   | GASEOUS                           | gaseous exchange  | By the end of the lesson,  | Discussion on   | Chart showing   | Comprehensive  |
|   |     | EXCHANGE IN                       | in frogs  | the learner should be able   | gaseous exchange  | position of   | secondary Biology  |
|   |     | ANIMALS                           |   | to describe the gaseous  | in a frog   | mouth cavity,   | students Bk. 2 page 61-  |

|   |                                   | 1                                   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|   |                                   |                                     | exchange I a frog through its gills, skin, mouth and lungs.   |   | lungs and<br>nostrils in a frog                      | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 58-59</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 88-90</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 84-85</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 117</li> <li>Longman biology page 65-66</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul>  |
| 2 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | gaseous exchange<br>in human beings | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the structure involved in gaseous exchange in human beings • Explain the features of the structures involved in gaseous exchange in human beings • Draw and label the structures involved in gaseous exchange in human beings | <ul> <li>Stating the structures involved in gaseous exchange in human beings</li> <li>Explaining the features of the structures involved in gaseous exchange in human beings</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the structures involved in gaseous exchange in humans</li> </ul> | Chart showing the lungs and rib cage in human beings | <ul> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 63-65</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 59-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 90-94</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 85-86</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 117-118</li> <li>Longman biology page 66</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |

|   |     |                                   |  |  |   |   | 38-39  |
|---|-----|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|
| 6 | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | gaseous exchange<br>in human beings        | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Examine a dissected mammal to locate the gaseous exchange structures • Describe the mechanism of breathing in human beings | Identifying the structures of gaseous exchange in a dissected rabbit (mammal)     Discussion on mechanism of breathing in human beings  | Chart showing the lungs and rib cage in human beings Dissected rabbit displaying the gaseous exchange system  Chart showing the lungs and rib cage in human beings sected rabbit displaying the gaseous | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 64</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 59-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 94-97</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 86</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 119</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages 38-39</li> </ul> |
| 7 | 1-2 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | Breathing<br>mechanisms in<br>human beings | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the alveoli where gaseous exchange occur in human beings • Describe how gaseous exchange occurs in alveoli  | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the alveoli where gaseous exchange occur in human beings</li> <li>Describing how gaseous exchange occurs in alveoli</li> <li>Discussion on gaseous exchange at the alveoli</li> </ul> | Chart showing the exchange of gases in alveoli of human beings  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 66</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 61-65</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 96-99</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 119-120</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul>                                 |

|   | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS AND<br>PLANTS | Continuous<br>assessment test                           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Answer all questions asked in the test  | <ul> <li>Learners to write         down the answers         to the questions</li> <li>Teacher to         supervise the         students</li> </ul>                         | <ul><li>Question papers</li><li>Marking scheme</li></ul>   | 67  ■ High flyer series pages 38-39  ■  |
|---|-----|---|---|--|--|--|---|
| 8 | 1-2 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS               | Gaseous<br>exchange in<br>human beings                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain how human beings are adapted to their functions • Able to examine the mammalian lung | <ul> <li>Explaining how human beings are adapted to their functions</li> <li>Discussion on the adaptations of lungs in humans and examination of mammalian lung</li> </ul> | Lungs from a mammal eg. goat, sheep and cow  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 66</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 59-65</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 120</li> <li>Longman biology page 66-67</li> <li>High flyer series pages 38-39</li> </ul> |
|   | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS               | Gaseous<br>exchange in<br>mammals<br>(practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Demonstrate the breathing mechanism of the lungs and diaphragm in a                          | Carrying out a demonstration of breathing mechanism in human beings using a model  | <ul> <li>A bell jar</li> <li>Two balloons</li> <li>Rubber stopper with a hole</li> <li>Y-shape glass tube</li> <li>Rubber sheet</li> <li>String</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 71</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 63</li> </ul>  |

| 9 | 1 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | Factors affecting the rate of breathing | model thoracic cavity  Demonstrate the breathing movement of ribs and muscles by using a model  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Examine the factors affecting the rate of breathing in human beings  Explain the factors which control the rate of breathing in human beings | <ul> <li>Examining the factors affecting the rate of breathing in human beings</li> <li>Discussion on factors affecting the rate of breathing in human beings</li> </ul> | Chart with table showing factors affecting breathing | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 96-99</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 86-87</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 117-119</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 66-67</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 65-66</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 87</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 87</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 119</li> <li>Longman biology page 67-68</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
|   | 2 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | Respiratory<br>diseases                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the causes of respiratory diseases • Discuss the   | <ul> <li>Discussion on<br/>causes, symptoms<br/>and prevention<br/>measures of<br/>respiratory<br/>diseases</li> </ul>   | Chart on respiratory diseases                        | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 71</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page</li> </ul>  |

| 10 | 3-4 | GASEOUS<br>EXCHANGE IN<br>ANIMALS | Gaseous exchange in animals (practical lesson) | symptoms of respiratory disease  explain the prevention measures of respiratory diseases  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to demonstrate the effect of exercise on the rate of breathing  By the end of the lesson, | Carrying out     experiment to     show the effect of     exercise on rate     of breathing      Discussion on | <ul> <li>Chair</li> <li>Stop watch</li> <li>Skipping rope</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>67-70</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 104-107</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 87-88</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 121</li> <li>Longman biology page 68</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 74</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 34-48</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 66-67</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 101-104</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> <li>Comprehensive</li> </ul> |
|----|-----|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 10 | 1   | RESTINATION                       | Tissue respiration                             | the learner should be able to:  Define respiration State the significance of respiration   | definition and significance of respiration  Trawing and labeling mitochondria                                  | Chart showing diagram of mitochondria                                | secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 74 • Teachers bk. 2 pages 49-57 • KLB secondary Biology • Students book 2 Page   |

|     |             |                                | Draw and label mitochondria   |   |  | 73-74 • KLB teachers book 2   |
|-----|-------------|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
|     |             |                                |   |   |  | pages 45-48  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 112-113  Golden tips biology pages 91  Gateway secondary Biology pages 130  Longman biology page 71  High flyer series pages  |
| 2   | RESPIRATION | Anaerobic respiration          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define Anaerobic respiration Describe Anaerobic respiration in plants Describe Anaerobic respiration in animals | <ul> <li>Defining         <ul> <li>Anaerobic</li> <li>respiration</li> </ul> </li> <li>Discussion on         <ul> <li>Anaerobic</li> <li>respiration in</li> <li>plants and</li> <li>animals</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Chart showing diagram of mitochondria              | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 76-77</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 49-57</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 77-78</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 45-48</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 116-119</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 92-93</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 131</li> <li>Longman biology page 72</li> <li>High flyer series pages 41-42</li> </ul> |
| 3-4 | RESPIRATION | Respiration (practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able   | <ul> <li>Carrying out<br/>experiments to</li> </ul>   | <ul><li>Retort stand</li><li>Maize flour</li></ul> | Comprehensive     secondary Biology   |
|     |             | (15. 202.02.11)                | to:   | investigate the   | Test-tubes   | students Bk. 2 page 80-   |
|     |             |                                | <ul> <li>Identify the gas</li> </ul>  | gas produced  | <ul> <li>Source of heat</li> </ul>                 | 81  |

|    |     |             |  | given off when food is burnt  Investigate the gas produced during fermentation   | when food is burnt  Discussion on the gas produced when food is burnt | <ul> <li>Boiling tubes</li> <li>Delivery tube</li> <li>Rubber stopper</li> <li>Lime water</li> <li>clump</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 49-57</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 75-74</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 45-48</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 116-118, 120- 121</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul>   |
|----|-----|-------------|--|--|---|---|---|
| 11 | 1-2 | RESPIRATION | Economic importance of anaerobic respiration | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the economic importance of anaerobic respiration • Discuss the economic importance of anaerobic respiration in both plants and animals | Discussion on economic importance of anaerobic respiration            | Chart on the economic importance of anaerobic respiration   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 77</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 49-57</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 77-78</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 45-48</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 119-120</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 92-93</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 130</li> <li>Longman biology page 71</li> <li>High flyer series pages 41</li> </ul> |
|    | 3-4 | RESPIRATION | Aerobic                                      | By the end of the lesson,  | explain aerobic   | Chart on the  | Comprehensive   |

|        |             | respiration                              | the learner should be able to:  Explain anaerobic respiration  Distinguish between anaerobic and aerobic respiration  Compare energy production in anaerobic and aerobic respiration | respiration  Distinguishing between aerobic respiration and anaerobic respiration  Discussion on energy formation and energy output in aerobic and anaerobic respiration | economic importance of aerobic respiration   | secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 74- 76  Teachers bk. 2 pages 49-57  KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 74-76  KLB teachers book 2 pages 45-48  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 113-115  Golden tips biology pages 91-92  Gateway secondary Biology pages 130-131  Longman biology page 72-73  High flyer series pages 41                    |
|--------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 12 1-2 | RESPIRATION | Tissue respiration<br>(practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Investigate the production of heat by germinating seeds • Demonstrate that respiration takes place in plants             | <ul> <li>Carrying out the various experiments in groups</li> <li>Discussion on the observation or results observed</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Two vacuum flasks</li> <li>Two thermometers</li> <li>Beans and cotton wool</li> <li>Sterilizer such as formalin</li> <li>Bell jar</li> <li>Soda lime</li> <li>Two conical flasks</li> <li>Black cloth</li> <li>Lime water</li> <li>Potted plant</li> <li>Delivery tube</li> <li>Filter pump</li> <li>Corks</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 81-82</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 49-57</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 76-77</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 45-48</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 115</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 94</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages</li> </ul> |

|--|

|         | BIOLOGY FORM 2 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 3   |           |               |                           |   |               |               |  |  |  |
|---------|---|-----------|---------------|---------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE | LES SO     TOPIC     SUB - TOPIC     OBJECTIVES     LEARNING/TEACHING ACTIVITIES     LEARNING/TEACHING RESOURCES     REFERENCES     REMARKS |           |               |                           |   |               |               |  |  |  |
| K       | N   |           |               |                           |   |               |               |  |  |  |
| 1       | 1   | EXCRETION | Definition of | By the end of the lesson, | <ul> <li>Defining excretion,</li> </ul> | Chart showing | Comprehensive |  |  |  |

|   | AND HOMEOSTASIS                 | terms               | the learner should be able to:  Define terms stated Distinguish between excretion and egestion Explain the necessity of excretion in plants and animals          | homeostasis and secretion  Distinguishing between excretion and egestion  Explaining the necessity of excretion in plants and animals | major terms and their definitions   | secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 86  Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68  KLB secondary Biology  Students book 2 Page 83-84  KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54  Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 124  Golden tips biology pages 96  Gateway secondary Biology pages 141  Longman biology page 75  High flyer series pages   |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|---|---|---|
| 2 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Excretion in plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the methods of excretion in plants  List down useful and harmful excretory products in plants | Describing the methods of excretion in plants     Listing excretory products in plants  | Chart showing excretory products in plants and methods of excretion in plants | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 86-87</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 83-84</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 124-125</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 96-97</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 141</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |

|   | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Excretion in plants                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the uses of excretory products in plants • Describe the uses of excretory products in plants                                | Identifying the uses of excretory products in plants     Describing the uses of excretory products in plants     products in plants     importar plants  | secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 88 and their Teachers bk. 2 pages c 58-68 |
|---|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| 2 | 1   | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Excretion and homeostasis in Animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe excretion and homeostasis in unicellular animals such as amoeba • Draw an amoeba • Describe excretion in fresh water amoeba | <ul> <li>Describing excretion and homeostasis in unicellular organism such as amoeba</li> <li>Drawing of amoeba</li> <li>Describing the excretion of water and nitrogenous wastes in amoeba</li> <li>Chart she an amoe stages of excreting and wast</li> </ul> | ba in secondary Biology f students Bk. 2 page 88 g water • Teachers bk. 2 pages |

| 2   | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Excretion and homeostasis in Animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the need for complex animals for excretion • List down organs involved In excretion in animals • List down waste products released by various organs | Explaining the need for complex excretory organs     Listing the excretory organs and substances released   | Chart showing the specialized organs and the main excretory products                                   | <ul> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 142</li> <li>Longman biology page 77</li> <li>High flyer series pages 44</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 88</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 84-87</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 128-131</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 98</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 142</li> <li>Longman biology page 77</li> <li>High flyer series pages 44-45</li> </ul> |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | The human<br>kidney                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Examine the kidney of a mammal • Draw and label the external structure of a kidney • Make a vertical section through the kidney • Identify the               | <ul> <li>Examining the kidney</li> <li>Making a vertical section and identifying the parts of the kidney</li> <li>Drawing the internal structure of the kidney</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Kidney of a mammal</li> <li>Sharp knife</li> <li>Chart showing section of a kidney</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 91, 105</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology 58-68</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 88-92</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book</li> </ul>  |

|   |   |                                 |                          | internal parts of   |  |  | 2 page 132-135  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|---|
|   |   |                                 |                          | the kidney  |  |  | Golden tips biology     pages 100-101   |
|   |   |                                 |                          |   |  |  | Gateway secondary     Biology pages 144   |
|   |   |                                 |                          |   |  |  | • Longman biology page 77   |
|   |   |                                 |                          |   |  |  | High flyer series pages   |
| 3 | 1 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Functions of the nephron | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label parts of the nephron • Relate its structure to its role in urine formation | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the nephron</li> <li>Discussion on the structure of the nephron in relation to its function</li> </ul> | Chart showing the structure of the nephron | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 92-94</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology 58-68</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 90-92</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 135-137</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 101-102</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 101-102</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 145</li> <li>Longman biology page 77</li> <li>High flyer series pages 47</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | EXCRETION                       | Neuro-endoctrine         | By the end of the lesson,   | Identifying the  | Diagram of the                             | Comprehensive   |
|   |   | AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS              | system and homeostasis   | the learner should be able to:  | hormones<br>involved in  | nephron<br>showing the                     | secondary Biology   |
|   |   | HOIVIEUSTASIS                   | HOHIEUSTASIS             | Identify the  | Neuro-endoctrine   | movement of                                | students Bk. 2 page 93-<br>94   |
|   |   |                                 |                          | hormones involved   | system and   | sodium ions and                            | Teachers bk. 2 pages  |
|   |   |                                 |                          | in Neuro-<br>endoctrine system  | homeostasis such<br>as insulin, ADH  | water                                      | KLB secondary Biology     58-68   |
|   |   |                                 |                          | and homeostasis   | as insulin, ADH  |  | Students book 2 Page  |
|   |   |                                 |                          | eg insulin  | urine formation  |  | 97-100  |

|   |     |                                 |   | <ul> <li>Explain the process of urine formation in the kidney</li> <li>Describe the role of various hormones in urine formation</li> </ul>   | Describing the role of insulin, ADH and aldosterone in urine formation   |  | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 2         pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary         biology: students book         2 page 139-142</li> <li>Golden tips biology         pages 103-104</li> <li>Gateway secondary         Biology pages 145</li> <li>Longman biology page         78</li> <li>High flyer series pages         45-47</li> </ul>   |
|---|-----|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|
|   | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Neuro-endoctrine system and homeostasis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the components and role of Neuro-endoctrine systems • Distinguish between internal and external environments • Explain the general working of the homeostatic mechanism | Describing the components and role of the Neuro-endoctrine system     Distinguishing between internal and external environment     explaining the general working of the homeostatic mechanism | Flow chart showing homeostatic mechanism, positive and negative feedback | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 94-95</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology 58-68</li> <li>Students book 2 Page 97-100</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 139-142</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 103-104</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 145-146</li> <li>Longman biology page 78-79</li> <li>High flyer series pages 49-51</li> </ul> |
| 4 | 1   | EXCRETION<br>AND                | osmoregulation                          | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able  | Defining     Osmoregulation  | Flow chart showing the   | Comprehensive     secondary Biology   |
|   |     | HOMEOSTASIS                     |   | to:  | Describing the   | homeostatic  | students Bk. 2 page 95-   |
|   |     |                                 |   | <ul> <li>Define</li> </ul>   | role of the kidney   | mechanism in   | 97  |

|     |                                 |   | osmoregulation  Describe the role of the kidney in osmoregulation  Explain the role of hypothalamus in osmoregulation  | in osmoregulation  | regulating<br>osmotic pressure<br>by the kidney                              | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 100-101</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 140-142</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 105</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 145-146</li> <li>Longman biology page 78</li> <li>High flyer series pages 45-47</li> </ul>   |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|
| 2-3 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Diabetes insipidus and other common kidney diseases | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain Diabetes insipidus and other common kidney diseases • Describe the causes of Diabetes insipidus and other common kidney diseases • State possible control/prevention methods of Diabetes insipidus | <ul> <li>Explaining         Diabetes insipidus         and other         common kidney         diseases</li> <li>Describing the         causes of         Diabetes insipidus         and other         common kidney         diseases</li> </ul> | Chart showing the diseases, causes, symptoms and control/ prevention methods | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 96, 101-102</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 49-54</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 101, 93-94</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 142, 138-140</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 105, 102-103</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 147</li> <li>Longman biology page 77</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |

|     |                                 |                                      |  |   |   | 47   |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| 4   | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Continuous assessment test           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Answer all the questions asked in the test   | <ul> <li>Learner to answer all the questions</li> <li>Teacher to prepare and give the test</li> <li>Teacher to supervise the students</li> </ul>                  | <ul> <li>Question paper</li> <li>Marking<br/>schemes</li> </ul> |  |
| 5 1 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Excretion and homeostasis in animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label parts of the skin • Relate the parts of the skin to their functions | <ul> <li>Discussion on the parts of the skin and their functions</li> <li>Drawing and labeling parts of the skin and relating parts to their functions</li> </ul> | Chart showing the section of the skin                           | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 89-90</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 85-87</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 129-132</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 98-100</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 142</li> <li>Longman biology page 78</li> <li>High flyer series pages 45</li> </ul> |

| 2   | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | The role of the skin in homeostasis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Distinguish between osmoregulation and thermoregulation • Describe the role of the skin in osmoregulation • Describe the role of the skin in thermoregulation | <ul> <li>Distinguishing between osmoregulation and thermoregulation</li> <li>Describing the role of the skin in osmoregulation</li> <li>Describing the role of the skin in thermoregulation</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart showing diagram of the skin</li> <li>Photograph of a section of the skin</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 98-99</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 98-101</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 131-132</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 98-100</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 142-143</li> <li>Longman biology page 78</li> <li>High flyer series pages 45-47</li> </ul> |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Thermoregulation in human beings    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify behavioral and physiological means of thermoregulation in animals • Describe behavioral and physiological means of thermoregulation in animals       | <ul> <li>Identifying behavioral and physiological means of thermoregulation in animals</li> <li>Describing behavioral and physiological means of thermoregulation in animals</li> </ul>                | <ul> <li>Photographs of<br/>warmly dressed<br/>people during<br/>cold weather</li> <li>Photograph of<br/>people with light<br/>cloth during hot<br/>weather</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 99-100</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 98-100</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 106-108</li> <li>Gateway secondary</li> </ul>   |

|   |   | I                               |  | T   | T   | I   | D. I. ( 1 1   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
|   |   |                                 |  |   |   |   | <ul> <li>Biology pages 147-148</li> <li>Longman biology page 78</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul>   |
| 6 | 1 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Heat loss and heat gain                                      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain Heat loss and heat gain • Describe the various methods of Heat loss and heat gain in mammals                    | Explaining Heat loss and heat gain     Discussion on methods of Heat loss and heat gain in mammals  | Resource person     e.g. physics     teacher to     describe     methods of heat     loss and heat     gain | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 99-100</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 98-100</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 149-153</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 106-108</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 148</li> <li>Longman biology page 78-79</li> <li>High flyer series pages 49-50</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Surface area to volume ratio in relation to thermoregulation | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the terms Surface area to volume ratio in relation • Relate the body size of mammals to heat loss and heat gain | <ul> <li>Explaining the terms Surface area to volume ratio in relation</li> <li>Discussion on the relationship between the body size of mammals to heat loss and heat gain</li> </ul> | Pictures of large sized mammals and small sized mammals   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 99</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 100-101</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 152</li> </ul>   |

|   |     |                                 |                                      |  |   |  | <ul> <li>Golden tips biology pages 106-108</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 148</li> <li>Longman biology page 78-79</li> <li>High flyer series pages 49-50</li> </ul>   |
|---|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
|   | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | The role of the liver in homeostasis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the liver and its associated parts • Describe the liver and its role in homeostasis | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the liver and its associated parts</li> <li>Describing the liver and its role in homeostasis</li> </ul> | Chart showing the external structure of the liver in relation to the gut, gall bladder and blood vessels | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 102-104</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 93-96</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 153-156</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 108</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 148-149</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
| 7 | 1-2 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Functions of the liver               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • List down some of the functions of the liver • Describe the functions of the liver                 | <ul> <li>Listing down some of the functions of the liver</li> <li>Describing the functions of the liver</li> </ul>                    | Chart showing the functions of the liver   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 103-104</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 95-96</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> </ul>  |

|   | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Diseases of the liver                                   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify all the diseases of the liver • Describe the symptoms and possible control of diabetes mellitus and other liver diseases • Explain the causes symptoms and diseases of the liver | Identifying all the diseases of the liver     Describing the symptoms and possible control of diabetes mellitus and other liver diseases     Explaining the causes symptoms and diseases of the liver      Chart showing diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of the liver      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control/treatme nt      The control of diseases of liver cause and control of diseases of liver cause and control of liver liver diseases of liver cause and control of liver l | <ul> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 108</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 149-150</li> <li>Longman biology page 79</li> <li>High flyer series pages 48</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 103-104</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 96-97</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 156-158</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 109-110</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 149</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|   |     |                                 |   |   |   | 79-80 • High flyer series pages 48-49   |
| 8 | 1-2 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Excretion and homeostasis in animals (practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  | <ul> <li>explaining catalase enzyme and hydrogen peroxide</li> <li>peroxide</li> <li>carrying out the experiment to</li> <li>hydrogen peroxide</li> <li>two beakers</li> <li>measuring cylinder</li> <li>piece of liver and</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 86-105</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |                                 |  | <ul> <li>describe the role of catalase enzyme in breaking down hydrogen peroxide</li> <li>use liver and kidney to investigate the reaction</li> </ul> | investigate the effect of catalase enzyme in breaking down hydrogen peroxide • discussion on results obtained in the experiment | kidney • splint • ruler                                 | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology         Students book 2 Page         96</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2         pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary         biology: students book         2 page 155-156</li> <li>Golden tips biology         pages 110</li> <li>Gateway secondary         Biology pages</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul>            |
|---|-----|---------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|
|   | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Continuous<br>assessment test                              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Answer all the questions asked in the test   | <ul> <li>Learner to answer<br/>all the questions</li> <li>Teacher to<br/>supervise<br/>students</li> </ul>                      | <ul><li>Question paper</li><li>Marking scheme</li></ul> |  |
| 9 | 1-2 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Role of the liver in<br>the regulation of<br>blood glucose | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the role of the liver in blood sugar control Describe the role of insulin hormone  | <ul> <li>Describing the role of the liver in blood sugar control</li> <li>Describing the role of insulin hormone</li> </ul>     | Chart showing steps in controlling blood sugar levels   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 97</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 102-103</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 pages</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 105-106</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 149</li> <li>Longman biology page</li> </ul> |

|    |     |                                 |                                    |   |   |  | 79<br>■ High flyer series pages  |
|----|-----|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|    | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Regulation of<br>blood sugar       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the regulation of blood sugar • Describe a flow chart showing the regulation of blood sugar | <ul> <li>Explaining the regulation of blood sugar</li> <li>Describing a flow chart showing the regulation of blood sugar</li> </ul> | Flow chart showing regulation of blood sugar   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 98</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 102-103</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 153-156</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 105-106</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 105-106</li> <li>Longman biology page 78-79</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
| 10 | 1-2 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Thermo regulation in other animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Describe temperature regulation in other animals   | Describing temperature regulation in other animals  | Photographs of birds, reptiles and camels showing behavior of temperature regulation | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 100</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 98-100</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 49-54</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 146-152</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 106-108</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 148</li> </ul>  |

|    | 3-4 | EXCRETION<br>AND<br>HOMEOSTASIS | Continuous<br>assessment test     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Answer all the questions asked in the test                                      | <ul> <li>Learner to be able to answer questions in the test</li> <li>Teacher to supervise students as they do the test</li> </ul>        | Question paper<br>Marking scheme | Longman biology page     High flyer series pages  |
|----|-----|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 11 | 1-2 | REVISION                        | Gaseous<br>exchange in<br>animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate parts of the lungs to its functions • Draw and label parts of the lungs | <ul> <li>Describing the parts of the lungs and relating the to its functions</li> <li>Drawing and labeling parts of the lungs</li> </ul> | Chart showing parts of the lungs | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 63-64,66</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 59-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 91-94</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 86</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 117</li> <li>Longman biology page 66-67</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |

| 3.   | REVISION    | Gaseous<br>exchange in<br>animals              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to describe the functions of the lungs as discussed during gaseous exchange                         | <ul> <li>Reviewing gaseous exchange and functions of lungs</li> <li>Reading notes on gaseous exchange</li> </ul>                 | <ul> <li>Notes on gaseous exchange</li> <li>Charts showing lungs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 63-65</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 59-62</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 91-94</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages 85-87</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages 117-118</li> <li>Longman biology page 65-67</li> <li>High flyer series pages</li> </ul> |
|------|-------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| 12 1 | -4 REVISION | Gaseous exchange in animals (practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify a mammals lungs • Observe and describe structures of lungs in relation to functions | Identifying fresh lungs of a mammal     Observing and describing the structure of a mammals lungs in relation to their functions | <ul> <li>Fresh lungs of a cow</li> <li>Livestock officer</li> </ul>         | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 2 page 63-65</li> <li>Teachers bk. 2 pages 58-68</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 2 Page 63</li> <li>KLB teachers book 2 pages 35-44</li> <li>Longhorn secondary biology: students book 2 page 91-94</li> <li>Golden tips biology pages</li> <li>Gateway secondary Biology pages</li> </ul>   |

|    |                   |          |  | •    | Longman biology page<br>66-67<br>High flyer series pages |  |
|----|-------------------|----------|--|------|--|--|
| 13 | REVISION AND EXAM | INATIONS |  | <br> | Tilgit flyer series pages                                |  |

|              |                |                      |  | BIOLOGY FOI  | RM 3 SCHEMES OF WORK –  | TERM 1   |  |         |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|--|--|---|--|--|---------|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N | TOPIC                | SUB - TOPIC                            | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>ACTIVITIES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES   | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |
| 1            | 1              | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Review of<br>binominal<br>nomenclature | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Classify common organisms into their main taxonomic units  Write scientific names of organisms correctly  List the kingdoms of organisms | <ul> <li>Reviewing the work done in classification 1</li> <li>Classifying and naming common organisms like maize, beans, domestic dog and jack</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Local environment</li> <li>Potted plant</li> <li>Use of preserved specimen of plants and animals</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 1-2</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 1-3</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 1-3</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 1-4</li> </ul> |         |
|              | 2              | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom monera                         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the general characteristics of Kingdom monera   | Discussion on the general characteristics of Kingdom monera   | Local     environment on     a typical bacteria     cell and different     types of bacteria                         | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 3-4</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 5-6</li> </ul>       |         |
|              | 3              | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom<br>protoctista                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the general characteristics of Kingdom protoctista  | <ul> <li>Discussion on the general characteristics of Kingdom protoctista</li> <li>Listing down the members of kingdom protoctista</li> </ul>             | <ul> <li>Local         environment</li> <li>Wall charts on         protoctista</li> </ul>                            | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 3-6</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 3-4</li> </ul>  |         |

|   | 4-5 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom<br>protoctista | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the general characteristics of Kingdom protoctista • Observe, draw and name parts of spirogyra, amoeba, paramecium and | Observing,<br>drawing and<br>naming parts of<br>spirogyra,<br>amoeba,<br>paramecium and<br>euglena                                | <ul> <li>Local environment</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> <li>Microscope</li> <li>Protozoa infusion (cultured)</li> </ul>                    | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 6-8</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 3-6</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1- 8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 4-5</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 6-8</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|----------------------|------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| 2 | 1   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom fungi          | euglena  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the general characteristics of Kingdom fungi List down all the members of kingdom fungi                         | <ul> <li>Describing the general characteristics of Kingdom fungi</li> <li>Naming and drawing organisms in this kingdom</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Local environment</li> <li>Wall charts on fungi</li> <li>Specimen of fungi</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> <li>microscope</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 6-8</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 6</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 11-14</li> </ul>   |
|   | 2   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom fungi          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and name parts of bread mold (mucor), yeast and mushrooms  | Observing,<br>drawing and<br>labeling<br>structures of<br>yeast, bread mold<br>and mushroom                                       | <ul> <li>Hand lenses</li> <li>Charts on yeast,<br/>mushrooms and<br/>bread mold</li> <li>Live specimens<br/>e.g. mushrooms</li> </ul>   | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 6-8 Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8 KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 6 KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 11-14   |

|   | 3   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom plantae | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the main characteristics of kingdom plantae Describe the main characteristics of bryophyta | <ul> <li>Discussion on the main characteristics of kingdom plantae</li> <li>Describing and stating the main characteristics of bryophyta</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Local environment</li> <li>Wall charts</li> <li>Live specimens of moss</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 8-9</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 7</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 15</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|----------------------|-----------------|---|---|--|---|
|   | 4-5 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom plantae | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify examples of hyophyta • Observe draw and name parts of liverworts and moss plants         | Observing drawing and labeling structures of moss and liverworts     Asking and answering questions   | <ul> <li>Local environment</li> <li>hand lenses</li> <li>Wall charts on bryophytes</li> <li>Live specimens of moss plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 8-9</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 7</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 15</li> </ul> |
| 3 | 1   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom plantae | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify examples of pleridophyta • Observe draw and name parts of fern plant                     | Discussing main characteristics of division pleridophyes     Stating and describing characteristics of pteridophytes                                | <ul> <li>Live specimen of fern</li> <li>Local environment</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 9-10</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 8-9</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 16</li> </ul>    |
|   | 2   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom plantae | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify examples   | <ul> <li>Discussing main characteristics pleridophyes</li> <li>Stating main</li> </ul>  | <ul><li>Live specimen spermatophyte s</li><li>Wall charts on</li></ul>   | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 10-11   |

|   |     |                      |                                    | of division spermatophyta  Identify major subdivision of spermatophyta  | characteristics of pleridophytes and their sub-division of the same I.e ginkgoales, cycadales and coniferles                         | common<br>spermatophyte<br>s  | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>9-10</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 17</li> </ul>  |
|---|-----|----------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|
|   | 3   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom plantae -<br>spermatophyta | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • List main characteristics of angiospermae • Differentiate between angiospermae and gymnospermae   | Discussing the characteristics of angiospermae and gymnospermae     Differentiating between angiospermae and gymnospermae            | <ul> <li>Live specimen         of corn leaves</li> <li>Wall charts on         angiospermae         and         gymnospermae</li> </ul>                                  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 10-11</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 9-10</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 17</li> </ul>     |
|   | 4-5 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom plantae<br>angiospermapyta | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the characteristics of angiospermapyta • Identify and state major characteristics of classes of angiospermapyta eg dicotyledonare &monocotyledono e | Differentiating between class monocotyledonae and dicotyledonae     Observing drawing and labeling parts of monocotyledono us plants | <ul> <li>Live specimen of both monocotyledeno us and dicotyledenous plants</li> <li>B;ade</li> <li>Staining material</li> <li>Handlenses</li> <li>microscope</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 11-12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 10-11</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 18-20</li> </ul> |
| 4 | 1   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Kingdom animalia                   | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to:  | discussion on the main characteristics of  | <ul> <li>Preserved<br/>specimen of<br/>kingdom</li> </ul>   | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 3 page 12   |

|     |                      |                                | describe the general characteristics of kingdom animalia   | phylum anthropoda • stating and describing general characteristics of kingdom animalia   | animalia • wall charts showing different animals   | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>12-13</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 20-24</li> </ul>   |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| 2   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Phylum arthropda               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe the general characteristics of Phylum arthropda • list down the classes of the Phylum arthropda | <ul> <li>stating and describing the general characteristics of Phylum arthropda</li> <li>discussing the characteristics of arthropods</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Preserved specimen of arthropods</li> <li>Wall charts showing different arthropods</li> <li>Local environment</li> <li>hand lenses</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 14</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 12-13</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 25-26</li> </ul> |
| 3   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Class crutacea                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe the general characteristics of Class crutacea   | <ul> <li>describing the general characteristics of Class crutacea</li> <li>observing, drawing and labeling various types of crutacea</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>preserved         <ul> <li>specimen of</li> <li>crutacea</li> </ul> </li> <li>wall charts         <ul> <li>showing</li> <li>diagrams of</li> <li>crutacea</li> </ul> </li> <li>local         <ul> <li>environment</li> </ul> </li> <li>hand lenses</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 14</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 13-14</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 29</li> </ul>    |
| 4-5 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Class arachnida<br>and insecta | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe the general characteristics of  | <ul> <li>discussion on classes arachnida and insect</li> <li>stating and describing the characteristics of</li> </ul>                            | <ul> <li>preserved         specimen of             class arachnida             and insecta         wall charts             showing     </li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>  |

|   |   |                      |                                    | Class insect  describe the general characteristics of Class arachnida  list down the members of class arachnida and insecta  | classes arachnida and insect  observing, drawing and labeling parts of various types of arachnida and insecta  | diagrams of common members of class arachnida and insecta local environment hand lenses   | Students book 3 Page 14-16  KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 25,30   |
|---|---|----------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| 5 | 1 | EVALUATION           | Continuous<br>assessment test      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to  • Answer all questions on the subtopics covered previously  | <ul> <li>Learner answers questions</li> <li>Teacher supervises learners as they write down their examination</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking scheme</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 30</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Classes chilopoda<br>and diplopoda | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the general characteristics of Classes chilopoda and diplopoda • List down the members of class chilopoda and diplopoda | Describing the general characteristics of Classes chilopoda and diplopoda     Observing, drawing and labeling of diplopods and chilopods     Differentiating between chilopoda classes | <ul> <li>Preserved specimen of chilopods and diplopods</li> <li>Wall charts showing diagrams of centipedes and millipedes</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul> | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 15 Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8 KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 14 KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 31   |
|   | 3 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Phylum chordata                    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the general   | Describing the general characteristics of Classes Phylum chordate  | <ul> <li>Preserved         specimen of         Phylum chordata         local         environment     </li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 16-17</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-</li> </ul>  |

|   | 4-5 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Classes Pisces and amphibia    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  describe the general characteristics of Pisces and amphibia | listing down the members of Phylum chordata      describing the general characteristics of Classes Pisces and amphibian     observing, drawing and labeling different | Wall charts of<br>fish<br>Live specimen<br>amphibia<br>Local<br>environment | KLB secondary Biology     Students book 3 Page     16-17     KLB teachers book 3     pages 12-27     Principles of biology     vol. 2 pages 32     Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 3 page 17-     19     Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-     8     KLB secondary Biology     Students book 3 Page |
|---|-----|----------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|   |     |                      |                                |   | types of fish  differentiating between bony and cartilaginous fish  |   | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 32-33</li> </ul>  |
| 6 | 1   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Classes amphibian and reptilia | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe the general characteristics of reptilia          | general characteristics of reptilia  Observing, drawing and labeling different types of amphibia and reptilia   | specimen<br>reptilia  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 18-19</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 18-19</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 33-34</li> </ul>   |
|   | 2   | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Class aves                     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  | <ul> <li>Describing and<br/>stating the<br/>general<br/>characteristics of</li> </ul>   | <ul><li>Photographs/<br/>diagrams of<br/>birds</li></ul>                    | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 3 page 19- 20   |

|   |          |                      |                 | general<br>characteristics of<br>Class aves  | Class aves  Observing, drawing and labeling different parts of aves  |   | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>19-20</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 34-35</li> </ul>  |
|---|----------|----------------------|-----------------|--|--|---|--|
|   | <b>I</b> | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | Class Mammalia  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the general characteristics of Class Mammalia • Identify different types of members of Class Mammalia | <ul> <li>Describing and stating the general characteristics of Class Mammalia</li> <li>Asking and answering questions</li> </ul> | Photographs/<br>diagrams of<br>different<br>mammals             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 20-21</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 21</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 35-36</li> </ul>    |
|   |          | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | dichotomous key | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Construct a simple dichotomous to identify given organisms   | Constructing a simple dichotomous key using common organisms   | Common plant<br>and animal<br>species                           | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 21-22</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 22-26</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 37-41</li> </ul> |
| 7 | I        | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2 | dichotomous key | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Use an already   | <ul> <li>Using a<br/>dichotomous key<br/>to identify<br/>arthropods</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Chart showing a constructed dichotomous key</li> </ul> | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 3 page 21- 22   |

|   |   |                               | constructed<br>dichotomous key<br>to identify given<br>organisms   |  |  | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>27-28</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 37-41</li> </ul>   |
|---|---|-------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| 2 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2                      | dichotomous key               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Use an already constructed dichotomous key to identify given organisms | Using a dichotomous key to identify plants   | Chart showing a constructed dichotomous key                | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 21-22</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 29</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 37-41</li> </ul> |
| 3 | CLASSIFICATIO<br>N 2                      | Dichotomous key               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Use an already constructed dichotomous key to identify given organisms | Using a     dichotomous key     to identify phylum     chordata  | Chart showing a constructed dichotomous key                | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 21-22</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-8</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages</li> </ul>          |
| 1 | EVALUATION<br>& REVISION<br>OF THE TOPICS | Continuous<br>assessment test | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • answer all questions on the  | <ul> <li>Learner answers         questions</li> <li>Teacher         supervises         learners as they</li> </ul> | <ul><li> Question papers</li><li> Marking scheme</li></ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page25-26</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 1-</li> </ul>   |

|   |   |         |  | topic covered  draw and label organisms correctly  | write down their<br>examination   |  | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 30</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 12-27</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 42-47</li> </ul>   |
|---|---|---------|--|--|---|--|--|
| 8 | 1 | ECOLOGY | Introduction to ecology  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define the term ecology and identify terms used in ecology | Defining the terms used in ecology  | Wall chart<br>showing terms<br>used in ecology<br>and their<br>definitions and<br>their Local<br>environment | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 27-28</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 33-34</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 48</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | ECOLOGY | Introduction to ecology  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define the term ecology and identify terms used in ecology | Defining the terms used in ecology  | Wall chart<br>showing terms<br>used in ecology<br>and their<br>definitions and<br>their Local<br>environment | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 27-28</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 33-34</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 48</li> </ul> |
|   | 3 | ECOLOGY | Factors affecting<br>the distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the types of ecosystems                           | <ul> <li>Discussing how<br/>light determines<br/>distribution of<br/>organisms in an<br/>ecosystem</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Instruments for<br/>measuring light<br/>or their<br/>diagrams</li> <li>Local</li> </ul>             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 29</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |         | Light  | <ul> <li>State and explain<br/>how light<br/>determines<br/>distribution of<br/>organisms in an<br/>ecosystem</li> </ul>   |   | environment  | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>34</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 50</li> </ul>   |  |
|---|-----|---------|--|--|---|--|---|--|
|   | 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Factors affecting<br>the distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem<br>temperature              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify and describe how temperature determines distribution of organisms in an ecosystem           | <ul> <li>Discussing on the role of temperature in the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Drawing and labeling parts of a thermometer</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Instruments for measuring temperature or their diagrams</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 34</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 50</li> </ul>       |  |
| 9 | 1   | ECOLOGY | Factors affecting<br>the distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem<br>Rainfall and<br>humidity | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify and describe how Rainfall and humidity determines distribution of organisms in an ecosystem | <ul> <li>Discussing on the role of Rainfall and humidity in the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Stating and describing how Rainfall and humidity determines distribution of organisms</li> <li>Drawing of instruments e.g. rain gauge</li> </ul> | Instruments for measuring Rainfall and humidity or their diagrams/photo graphs     Local environment   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 31</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 34-35</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 51</li> </ul> |  |
|   | 2   | ECOLOGY | Factors affecting<br>the distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem                             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe how Wind  | <ul> <li>describing how</li> <li>Wind and</li> <li>atmospheric</li> <li>affects the</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Instruments for<br/>measuring<br/>strength of<br/>wind, direction</li> </ul>                  | Comprehensive<br>secondary Biology<br>students Bk. 3 page 29-<br>30   |  |

|    |     |            | Wind and atmospheric pressure  | and atmospheric<br>pressure<br>determines<br>distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem  | distribution of of wind and organisms in an ecosystem pressure pressure  • Drawing and labeling of instruments used in measuring wind direction & strength  • Of wind and atmospheric pressure pressure pressure organisms in an eatmospheric pressure pressure organisms in an eatmospheric pressure organisms in a construction organisms in a construction organism in a construction organisms in a construction organism in a construction organism in a construction organism in a construction or |  |
|----|-----|------------|--|---|--|--|
|    | 3   | EVALUATION | Continuous<br>assessment test  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down correct answers to questions asked in the test                         | <ul> <li>Learner recalls and writes down answers questions asked</li> <li>Teacher supervises learners as they write down their examination</li> <li>Question papers Secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 1-30</li> <li>Teacher Supervises Learners as they write down their examination</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 70</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 94</li> </ul>   |  |
|    | 4-5 | ECOLOGY    | Factors affecting<br>the distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem<br>salinity | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe how salinity affects the distribution of organisms in aquatic ecosystems | <ul> <li>describing how salinity affects the distribution of organisms in aquatic ecosystems</li> <li>diagrams of aquatic profile of lakes/oceans organisms in aquatic ecosystems</li> <li>discussion on the role of salinity in distribution of organisms and methods of measuring salinity</li> <li>diagrams of aquatic secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 31</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8- 24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 35-36</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 51</li> </ul>  |  |
| 10 | 1   | ECOLOGY    | Factors in an ecosystem and how they affect distribution of organisms                | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • describe how waves, currents  | <ul> <li>describing how waves, currents and tides affects the distribution of organisms in</li> <li>diagrams of aquatic profile secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 31-32</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-31</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-31</li> </ul>   |  |

|     |         | Waves, curves<br>and Tides  | and tides affects<br>the distribution of<br>organisms in<br>aquatic ecosystem  | aquatic<br>ecosystems  |   | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 36</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 49-51</li> </ul>  |
|-----|---------|---|--|--|---|---|
| 2   | ECOLOGY | Factors in an ecosystem and how they affect distribution of organisms  Edaphic factors    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how Edaphic factors affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem | <ul> <li>Describing how Edaphic factors affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on the role of edaphic factors in distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Soil samples of different types from different places</li> <li>petri dishes</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 32</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 36</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 52</li> </ul>    |
| 3   | ECOLOGY | Factors in an ecosystem and how they affect distribution of organisms  (practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Measure certain factors in samples of different soils                              | Measuring the PH and soil water content in sandy, clay and loamy soils   | <ul> <li>Samples of sandy, clay and loamy soils</li> <li>Weighing balance</li> <li>Source of heat</li> <li>Universal indicator</li> <li>Funnel/filter papers</li> <li>Cotton wool</li> <li>Measuring cylinders</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 32</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 36</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 92-93</li> </ul> |
| 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Factors in an ecosystem and how they affect distribution of organisms                     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how Geological factors  | Describing how     Geological factors     affect the     distribution of     organisms in an   | <ul> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> <li>Maps or<br/>photographs of<br/>various</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 32-33</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-</li> </ul>  |

|      |         | Geological factors  | affect the<br>distribution of<br>organisms in an<br>ecosystem   | ecosystem  Discussion on the role of geological factors in the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem  landscapes  ELB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page  KLB teachers book 3 pages  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 54  |  |
|------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| 11 1 | ECOLOGY | Abiotic factors in an ecosystem                                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how Abiotic factors affect the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem | <ul> <li>Describing how other Abiotic factors affect the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on the role of pollutants, oxygen concentration in the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Describing how other Abiotic environment environment</li> <li>Photographs of polluted environments</li> <li>Photographs of polluted environments</li> <li>Proposition of polluted environments</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 52-54</li> </ul>  |  |
| 2    | ECOLOGY | Biotic factors in an ecosystem  Competition                     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how competition affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem    | <ul> <li>Describing how competition affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on how competition affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on how competition affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on how competition affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Describing how environment secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 40</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8- 24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 37-38</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 56-58</li> </ul> |  |
| 3    | ECOLOGY | Biotic factors in<br>an ecosystem<br>Predation and<br>Symbiosis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how Predation and Symbiosis affects the distribution of                  | <ul> <li>Describing how Predation and Symbiosis affects the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on the</li> <li>Leguminous root secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 40-41</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>  |  |

|    |     |         |  | organisms in an<br>ecosystem  | role of Predation and Symbiosis in the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem • Drawing and labeling parts of a leguminous root  |   | Students book 3 Page 39-40  KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 57-59  |
|----|-----|---------|--|---|---|---|---|
|    | 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Parasitism and saprophytism                                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Differentiate between Parasitism and saprophytism • Describe how Parasitism and saprophytism influence the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem e.g. Tick and cattle | Differentiating between Parasitism and saprophytism     Describing how Parasitism and saprophytism influence the distribution of organisms in an ecosystem e.g. Tick and cattle     Discussion on Parasitism and saprophytism and their role in distribution of organisms in an ecosystem | <ul> <li>Live/preserved specimen of common parasites</li> <li>Diagrams or photographs of common Parasitism and saprophytism</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 41</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 39-40</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 58-59</li> </ul>    |
| 12 | 1   | ECOLOGY | Recycling of<br>matter and<br>energy flow in an<br>ecosystem | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the interaction between organisms in an ecosystem  | <ul> <li>Describing the interaction between organisms in an ecosystem</li> <li>Discussion on the role of producers, consumers and decomposers in an ecosystem</li> <li>Construction of a pyramid of biomass and</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Chart showing pyramid of biomass and numbers</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 37-39</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 44-45</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 69-71</li> </ul> |

|     |         |  |   | numbers   |                                       |   |
|-----|---------|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| 2   | ECOLOGY | Nitrogen cycle & carbon cycle                              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the role of decomposers in Nitrogen cycle & carbon cycle                   | <ul> <li>Describing the Nitrogen cycle</li> <li>Discussion on the role of decomposers in Nitrogen cycle</li> <li>Construction of the Nitrogen cycle</li> </ul>  | Wall chart on<br>Nitrogen cycle       | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 41-42</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 41-42</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 71-73</li> </ul> |
| 3   | ECOLOGY | Recycling of matter & energy flow in an ecosystem          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define the terms food chain and food web • Construct food chains and food webs    | <ul> <li>Defining the terms food chain and food web</li> <li>Discussion on food chains and food webs</li> <li>Constructing food chains and food webs</li> </ul> | Examples of food chains and food webs | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 37-38</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 42-44</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 74</li> </ul>    |
| 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Recycling of<br>matter & energy<br>flow in an<br>ecosystem | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe energy flow in a local ecosystem and Construct food chains and food webs | <ul> <li>Studying energy<br/>flow in a local<br/>ecosystem</li> <li>Constructing food<br/>chains and food<br/>webs</li> </ul>                                   |                                       | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 37-38, 39-40</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 42-44</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> </ul>             |

|    |                            | 1                     |  | vol. 2 pages 69-70 |  |
|----|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| .3 | <b>REVISION AND END OF</b> | I EINIVI EXAMINITATIO |  |                    |  |

|              | BIOLOGY FORM 3 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 2 |         |                       |   |  |  |  |         |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---------|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|---------|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N                          | ТОРІС   | SUB - TOPIC           | OBJECTIVES  | LEARNING/TEACHING ACTIVITIES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES   | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1                                       | ECOLOGY | population            | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define population List down the characteristics of population | Defining population     Listing characteristics of population  | <ul> <li>Photographs of population</li> <li>Data on population of some organisms shown e.g. in a graph</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 33-34</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 46</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 75-81</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |
|              | 2                                       | ECOLOGY | Population estimation | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to: • Explain the use of quadrants and transects as                | <ul> <li>Describing how<br/>quadrants and<br/>transects as<br/>methods of<br/>Population<br/>estimation</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>quadrants</li> <li>wall charts with transects</li> <li>2 ropes with IM interval marks</li> </ul>                                    | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 35-36</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> </ul>   |         |  |  |  |

|   |     |         |  | methods of<br>Population<br>estimation  | <ul> <li>Discussion on the<br/>use of quadrants<br/>and transects as<br/>methods of<br/>Population<br/>estimation</li> </ul>   |   | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 46-48</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 82-84</li> </ul>  |
|---|-----|---------|--|---|--|---|--|
|   | 3   | ECOLOGY | Population estimation                          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the capture —recapture method of population estimation                    | <ul> <li>Describing capture recapture method of population estimation</li> <li>Using capture – recapture method by estimating the total number of beads in a beaker</li> </ul> | Beads of two colours     Local environment                                | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 36-37</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 49</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 84</li> </ul>    |
|   | 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Population<br>estimation<br>(practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Use quadrant method to estimate population of named organisms within the compound | Identifying,     estimating and     recording     organisms in the     school compound     using quadrant     method   | <ul> <li>School compound</li> <li>Quadrant</li> <li>herbs</li> </ul>      | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 36-37</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 47</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 82-83</li> </ul> |
| 2 | 1   | ECOLOGY | Population estimation                          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe total count, aerial count and aerial                                       | <ul> <li>Describing total<br/>count, aerial<br/>count and aerial<br/>photography and<br/>other methods of<br/>population</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Photographs of populations</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 35</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

|     |         |   | photography and<br>other methods of<br>population<br>estimation  | estimation  • Discussion on these methods of population estimation.   |   | Students book 3 Page 46  KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 81-82   |
|-----|---------|---|--|---|---|---|
| 2   | ECOLOGY | Adaptation of organisms to their habitats | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate to the adaptations of xerophytes to their habitats  | Discuss the adaptations of xerophytes to their habitats   | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>xerophytes</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 42-44</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 50-51</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 60-62</li> </ul> |
| 3   | ECOLOGY | Adaptation of organisms to their habitats | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate to the adaptations of mesophytes to their habitats  | Discuss the adaptations of mesophytes to their habitats   | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>mesophytes</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 44-45</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 51</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 62-63</li> </ul>    |
| 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Adaptation of organisms to their habitats | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate to the adaptations of hydrophytes to their habitats | <ul> <li>Discuss the adaptations of hydrophytes to their habitats</li> <li>Observing, drawing and labeling</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>mesophytes<br/>e.g. black jack</li> <li>Hydrophytes<br/>e.g. papyrus</li> <li>Xerophytes e.g.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 42-46</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

|   |   |         |   | <ul> <li>Observe, draw and<br/>label parts of<br/>named<br/>hydrophytes,<br/>mesophytes and<br/>xerophyte plants</li> </ul> | structures of<br>xerophytes,<br>mesophytes and<br>hydrophytes   | <ul><li>cactus</li><li>Hand lens</li><li>blade</li><li>Local<br/>environment</li></ul>   | Students book 3 Page 52-53  KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 63-64  |
|---|---|---------|---|---|---|--|---|
| 3 | 1 | ECOLOGY | Adaptation of organisms to their habitats | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate to the adaptations of halophytes to their habitats       | <ul> <li>Discussion on the adaptations of halophytes to their habitats</li> <li>Describing the adaptations of halophytes to their habitats</li> </ul>                 | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>halophytes</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> <li>Wall charts on<br/>halophytes</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 46-47</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 53-54</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 65</li> </ul>      |
|   | 2 | ECOLOGY | Environmental pollution                   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain pollution and give examples of pollutants               | <ul> <li>Defining pollution<br/>and identifying<br/>various pollutants</li> <li>Discussion on<br/>pollutants within<br/>and around the<br/>school compound</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>polluted areas</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul>                                    | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 46-47</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 55-56</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 100-101</li> </ul> |
|   | 3 | ECOLOGY | Air pollution                             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the various air pollutants                             | <ul> <li>Identify various<br/>air pollutants</li> <li>Describing various<br/>air pollutants</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>air pollution</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul>                                     | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 47</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page</li> </ul>   |

| 4 | 4-5 | ECOLOGY | Air pollution           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Discuss the effects of air pollution on the environment Suggest methods of controlling air pollution  By the end of the lesson, | Discussing the effects of air pollution on human health and animals     Suggesting methods of controlling air pollution      Discussing the effects of air areas polluted by air     Suggesting methods of controlling air pollution      Identification and      Identification and      Discussing the effects of air and diagrams of areas polluted students Bk. 3 p      Comprehensive secondary Biolog st | ogy<br>-104<br>By<br>age 47-<br>ages 8-<br>iology<br>Page<br>ok 3 |
|---|-----|---------|-------------------------|---|---|---|
|   | 1   | Legison | pollution               | the learner should be able to:  • Describe various causes of Land/ soil pollution   | description of various causes of Land/ soil • Local pollution • Local environment • Teachers bk. 3 p  KLB secondary Bolog  KLB secondary Bolog  KLB teachers bopages 28-56 • Principles of bio vol. 2 pages 104   | age 47- ages 8- iology Page ok 3 ogy                              |
|   | 2   | ECOLOGY | Land/ soil<br>pollution | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Discuss the effects of Land/ soil pollution and human health in rural and urban   | <ul> <li>Discussion on the effects of Land/ soil pollution on human and animal health</li> <li>Suggesting methods of controlling Land/</li> <li>Photographs and diagrams of secondary Biolog students Bk. 3 p</li> <li>Photographs and diagrams of secondary Biolog students Bk. 3 p</li> <li>Photographs and diagrams of secondary Biolog students Bk. 3 p</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 p</li> <li>KLB secondary Biolog students Bk. 3 p</li> <li>KLB secondary Biolog students Bk. 3 p</li> <li>KLB secondary Biolog students Bk. 3 p</li> <li>Students book 3</li> </ul>  | age 47-<br>ages 8-<br>iology                                      |

|   |     |          |                               | centers • Suggest methods of controlling Land/ soil pollution   | soil pollution   | <ul> <li>62-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 104-105</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|----------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
|   | 3   | ECOLOGY  | Water pollution               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the causes of Water pollution                                      | <ul> <li>Identifying and describing the causes of Water pollution</li> <li>Local environn</li> </ul>   | ephs Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 50-52   |
|   | 4-5 | ECOLOGY  | environmental pollution       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify other causes of environmental pollution in rural and urban centers | <ul> <li>Identifying and describing the causes of environmental pollution e.g. noise, radioactive pollutions</li> <li>Photogra and diag polluted environmental env</li></ul> | ephs rams of secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 47- nent 53 Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-                                 |
| 5 | 1   | EECOLOGY | Continuous<br>assessment test | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down correct answers to questions asked in the test                   | <ul> <li>Learner recalls         and writes down         answers         questions asked</li> <li>Teacher         supervises         learners as they         write down their</li> <li>Question         <ul> <li>Marking s</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   | papers • Comprehensive   |

|     |         |                       |  | examination   |   | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 100-110</li> </ul>   |
|-----|---------|-----------------------|--|---|---|---|
| 2   | ECOLOGY | water pollution       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Discuss the effects of water pollution on human health in rural and urban centers and other organisms • Suggest methods of controlling water pollution | Discussion on the effects of water pollution on human health in rural and urban centers and other organisms Suggesting methods of controlling water pollution | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>and diagrams of<br/>polluted areas</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 50-52</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 60-62</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 105-108</li> </ul> |
| 3   | ECOLOGY | Human diseases        | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify symptoms of cholera and typhoid fever • State methods of transmission • Suggest control measures  | Discussion on the symptoms, methods of transmission and control of cholera and typhoid fever  | <ul> <li>resource         person e.g.         school nurse</li> <li>Journals,         periodicals and         newspapers         from library         having         information         about cholera         and typhoid         fever</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 53-54</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 64-66</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 121-122</li> </ul> |
| 4-5 | ECOLOGY | protozoan<br>diseases | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission and control of malaria   | Discussion on the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission and control of malaria   | <ul> <li>resource         person e.g.         school nurse</li> <li>Journals,         periodicals and         newspapers         from library         having         information</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 54-55</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 66-70</li> </ul>  |

|   |   |         |  |   |   | about malaria  | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 129-130</li> </ul>  |
|---|---|---------|--|---|---|--|--|
| 6 | 1 | ECOLOGY | protozoan<br>diseases                    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission of amoebic dysentery • Suggest control methods of amoebic dysentery | Discussion on the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission and control of amoebic dysentery | <ul> <li>resource person e.g. school nurse</li> <li>Wall charts on life cycle of entomoeba hystolitica</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 55</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 66-67</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 131</li> </ul>     |
|   | 2 | ECOLOGY | Diseases caused<br>by parasitic<br>worms | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission of ascariosis   | Discussion on the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission of ascariosis                    | <ul> <li>Resource         person e.g.         school nurse</li> <li>Wall charts on         life cycle of         ascaris         tumbricoides</li> <li>Journals,         periodicals and         newspapers         having         information         about ascaris         tumbricoides</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 56</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 67-68</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 124-128</li> </ul> |
|   | 3 | ECOLOGY | Diseases caused<br>by parasitic<br>worms | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission and   | Discussion on the causes, symptoms and methods of transmission and control of schistomiasis     | <ul> <li>Recourse         person e.g.         school nurse</li> <li>Wall charts on         life cycle of         schistomiasis</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 55-56</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 8-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>  |

| 4-: | 5 REPRODUCTIO    | Introduction to          | control of schistomiasis  By the end of the lesson,  | <ul> <li>Defining</li> </ul>   | • Recourse   | Students book 3 Page 69-70  KLB teachers book 3 pages 28-56 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 124-128  Comprehensive   |
|-----|------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|---|
|     | N                | reproduction             | the learner should be able to:  • Define reproduction and state its importance • Differentiate between asexual and sexual reproduction | reproduction  Differentiation between asexual and sexual reproduction  Stating the importance of reproduction  | person e.g. school nurse • Wall charts on significance of reproduction   | secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 64,103  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 78  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 141  |
| 7 1 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Concepts of reproduction | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the appearance and location of chromosomes                        | <ul> <li>Describing the appearance and location of chromosomes</li> <li>Modeling chromosomes using Plasticine</li> <li>Drawing and labeling chromosomes</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart showing chromosomes</li> <li>Plasticine of different colours</li> <li>Manila paper</li> </ul>                             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 64-65</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 79</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 141</li> </ul> |
| 2   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | mitosis                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define mitosis Describe chromosomic movement during                          | <ul> <li>Defining mitosis and description of stages of mitosis</li> <li>Description of chromosomic movement in</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Wall Chart<br/>showing mitosis</li> <li>Plasticine of<br/>different<br/>colours</li> <li>Use of mitosis<br/>pictures</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 65-67</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |                  |                         | mitosis  | mitosis  |   | Students book 3 Page 79-82  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 142-144   |
|---|-----|------------------|-------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|   | 3   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | mitosis                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe e the movement of chromosomes in mitosis Identify stages of mitosis | <ul> <li>Identifying stages of mitosis</li> <li>Describing chromosomic movement in mitosis</li> <li>Drawing the stages of mitosis</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Wall Chart showing mitosis</li> <li>Plasticine of different colours</li> <li>Use of mitosis pictures</li> <li>photomicrogra phs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 65-67</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 79-82</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 142-144</li> </ul> |
|   | 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | mitosis                 | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify and describe stages of mitosis                                    | <ul> <li>Identifying stages of mitosis</li> <li>Describing the stages of mitosis</li> <li>Drawing the stages of mitosis</li> </ul>           | <ul> <li>Wall Chart showing mitosis</li> <li>Plasticine of different colours</li> <li>Use of mitosis pictures</li> <li>photomicrogra phs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 65-67</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 79-82</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 142-144</li> </ul> |
| 8 | 1   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Significance of mitosis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the significance of mitosis in reproduction                          | <ul> <li>Stating the significance of mitosis in reproduction</li> <li>Discussion on the significance of mitosis</li> </ul>                   | <ul> <li>Wall Chart<br/>showing stages<br/>of mitosis</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 66-67</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

| 2   | EVALUATION       | Continuous<br>assessment test | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down correct answers to questions asked in the test                                | <ul> <li>Learner recalls         <ul> <li>and writes down</li> <li>answers</li> <li>questions asked</li> </ul> </li> <li>Teacher         <ul> <li>supervises</li> <li>learners as they</li> <li>write down their</li> <li>examination</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking scheme</li> </ul>  | Students book 3 Page 82  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 142-143  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 64- 112  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 128-131  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 180-185 |
|-----|------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 3   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | meiosis                       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define meiosis State the stages of meiosis Describe the chromosome movement during meiosis | <ul> <li>Defining meiosis</li> <li>Describing the stages of meiosis</li> <li>Describing the chromosome movement during meiosis</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Wall Chart<br/>showing stages<br/>of meiosis</li> <li>Plasticine</li> <li>photomicrogra<br/>hics</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 67-70</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 82-85</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 144-145</li> </ul>   |
| 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | meiosis                       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Observe the stages of meiosis Describe the movement of                                     | Observing, identifying and drawing stages of meiosis in anther cells under a microscope  | <ul> <li>Mature flower of hibiscus plant</li> <li>microscopes</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 104-105</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

| 9 | 1 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Significance of meiosis in reproduction      | chromosomes during meiosis  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  State the significance of meiosis in reproduction | <ul> <li>Stating the significance of meiosis in reproduction</li> <li>Discussion on the significance of meiosis in reproduction</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Charts showing stages of meiosis</li> <li>photomicrogra hics</li> </ul> | Students book 3 Page 86  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 144-145  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 70  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 86  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 145 |
|---|---|------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
|   | 2 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Difference<br>between mitosis<br>and meiosis | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Differentiate between mitosis and meiosis                                   | Discussion on the difference between mitosis and meiosis   | Charts on meiosis and mitosis  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 70</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 87</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 145-146</li> </ul>   |
|   | 3 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Asexual reproduction Binary fission          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State and describe the importance of Binary fission                         | <ul> <li>Describing the importance of Binary fission</li> <li>Drawing on stages of Binary fission in amoeba</li> </ul>                     | <ul> <li>Protozoan infusion</li> <li>Microscope</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 70-72</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 87-88</li> </ul>  |

|    | 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Binary fission                           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Observe spore formation in bread mould (mucor) and binary fission in paramecium                               | <ul> <li>Description of binary fission and sporulation in reproduction</li> <li>Drawing and labeling bread mould showing pore-producing structures</li> <li>Protozoan infusion</li> <li>Light Microscope</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> <li>Bread mould (mucor) growing on bread</li> </ul>              | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 146</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 70- 72</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 87-88</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 146-147</li> </ul> |
|----|-----|------------------|--|---|---|--|
| 10 | 1   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Asexual reproduction  Budding            | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State and describing the importance of budding in reproduction • Observing drawing and budding cells of yeast | <ul> <li>Identifying, stating and describing the importance of budding in reproduction</li> <li>Observing, drawing and labeling budding cells of yeast</li> <li>Yeast fermentation (prepared an hour to the lesson)</li> <li>Microscope, slides</li> <li>Cover slips Methylene blu stain</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 72</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 89</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 146-147</li> </ul>   |
|    | 2   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Asexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the external structure of a typical flower   | <ul> <li>Identifying the external floral parts</li> <li>Observing, drawing and describing corolla and calyx of a flower</li> <li>Big mature flowers e.g. hibiscus</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 73</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 90-91</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> </ul>  |

|    | 3   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the internal structure of a typical flower  | <ul> <li>Identifying the internal floral parts</li> <li>Observing, identifying and describing stamens and carpels of a flower</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Big mature flowers e.g. hibiscus &amp; Nandi flame</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> <li>blade</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 152-155</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 73</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 91</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 154-156</li> </ul> |
|----|-----|------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
|    | 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Observe, describe and draw different types of pollen grains • Describe the structure of ovules • Describe other characteristics of flowers | <ul> <li>Observing,<br/>Identifying, and<br/>recording other<br/>characteristics of<br/>flowers</li> <li>Comparing insect<br/>pollinated and<br/>wind pollinated<br/>flowers</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>A variety of mature wind and insect pollinated flowers</li> <li>Light microscope</li> <li>Microscope slides</li> <li>Cover slips</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 79,105</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 91-92</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 157-158</li> </ul>  |
| 11 | 1   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe and compare adaptations of wind and insect pollinated flowers   | <ul> <li>Observing,<br/>Identifying, and<br/>recording other<br/>characteristics of<br/>flowers</li> <li>Comparing insect<br/>pollinated and<br/>wind pollinated<br/>flowers</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>A variety of mature flowers still attached to their stem</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 74-75</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 94-95</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> </ul>  |

|     |                  |   |   |   |   | vol. 2 pages 159   |
|-----|------------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| 2   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the features and mechanisms that hinder selfpollination and self-fertilization | <ul> <li>Describing pollination</li> <li>Stating the types of pollination</li> <li>Comparing adaptations of wind pollinated and insect pollinated flowers</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Insect and wind pollinated flowers</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 74-78</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 94-95</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 159</li> </ul>     |
| 3   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the process of fertilization in flowering plants                               | <ul> <li>Describing double fertilization in flowering plants</li> <li>Describing features and mechanisms hindering self-pollination and self-fertilization</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Variety of mature flowers</li> <li>Local environment</li> <li>Wall charts of various types of flowers</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 78</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 96-97</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 159-160</li> </ul>    |
| 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe and explain how embryo and seeds are formed in flowering plants                | Describing and explaining the formation of embryo and seed in flowering plants  | <ul> <li>Wall charts<br/>showing<br/>embryo<br/>formation in<br/>flowering plants</li> <li>Bean seeds</li> </ul>          | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 79-80</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 97-98</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 161-162</li> </ul> |

| 12 | 1 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe how fruits are formed in flowering plants                  | Describing and explaining fruit formation in flowering plants | Specimen of fruits                          | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 80-82, 107</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 97-100</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 161-165</li> </ul> |
|----|---|------------------|---|---|---|---|--|
|    | 2 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Differentiate between a fruit and a seed                          | Differentiating between fruits and seeds                      | <ul><li>Fruits</li><li>seeds</li></ul>      | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 82, 107</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 97-100</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 161-165</li> </ul>    |
|    | 3 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in flowering plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe and explain how different seeds and fruits are dispersed | Describing and explaining methods of fruit and seed dispersal | Different types     of fruits and     seeds | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 80-82</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 102-104</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 164-165</li> </ul>     |

|    | 4-5   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Classifying fruits | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Classifying various types of fruits and describe their placentation | Description and examination of placentation of various fruits | <ul> <li>Handouts on types of fruits</li> <li>Various types of fruits</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 84-87</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 101-104</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 162-165</li> </ul> |
|----|-------|------------------|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| 13 | REVIS | SION AND END OI  | F TERM EXAMINATIO  | NS  |   |  |  |

|              | BIOLOGY FORM 3 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 3 |                  |                     |  |   |  |  |         |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|------------------|---------------------|--|---|--|--|---------|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N                          | TOPIC            | SUB - TOPIC         | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>ACTIVITIES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES   | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1                                       | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Differentiate between internal and external fertilization • Describe external fertilization in | <ul> <li>Differentiating between internal and external fertilization</li> <li>Discussion on external fertilization in amphibians</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Amphibian eggs<br/>in a jelly string</li> <li>Hand lenses</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 91,107</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 104</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |

|    |                    |                                | amphibians  |   | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 165-166</li> </ul>   |
|----|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|
| 2  | REPRODUCTIO<br>N   | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate the structure of mammalian male reproductive system to its functions               | <ul> <li>Relating the structure of mammalian male reproductive system to its functions</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the male reproductive system</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the male reproductive system</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 93,107</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 105-106</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 166-167</li> </ul> |
| 3  | REPRODUCTIO<br>N   | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate the structure of mammalian male reproductive organ and spermatozoa to its function | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the structure of the spermatozoa</li> <li>Relating the spermatozoa to its function</li> <li>Wall chart on spermatozoa</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 93-95</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 112</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 169</li> </ul>          |
| 4- | 5 REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Relate the structure of mammalian female reproductive system to its function                | <ul> <li>Discussion of the female reproductive system</li> <li>Drawing and labeling and relating the female reproductive</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 95,107</li> </ul>  |

|   |   |                  |                                |  | system to its functions  | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> <li>vol. 2 pages 167-168</li> </ul> |
|---|---|------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 2 | 1 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Relate the structure of mammalian ovum to its function | Drawing and labeling and relating the structure of the ovum to its functions      Wall Char showing structure ovum                                     | ts • Comprehensive secondary Biology   |
|   | 2 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe internal fertilization in mammals             | <ul> <li>Defining fertilization</li> <li>Discussion on internal fertilization in mammals</li> </ul>  |  |
|   | 3 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the fertilization process                     | <ul> <li>Describing the fertilization process</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the fertilized ovum</li> <li>Wall Char the proces fertilization</li> </ul> | ts on • Comprehensive<br>ss of secondary Biology   |

|   | 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe implantation and the role of the placenta in mammals                       | Describing implantation     Explaining the role of the placenta in mammals   | Wall Charts     showing the     stages of     implantation  | <ul> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 171-172</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 95</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 114-116</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 173-174</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| 3 | 1   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define gestation in mammals Identify different gestation periods in different mammals | <ul> <li>Defining         gestation</li> <li>Identifying         different         gestation periods         in different         mammals</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Wall Charts         containing         gestation         periods of         different         mammals</li> <li>Photograph of a         foetus</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 97</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 116-117</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 173-174</li> </ul>   |
|   | 2   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexual reproduction in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe birth and explain parental care  | <ul> <li>Defining different terms used in birth</li> <li>Explaining the parental care</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the foetus</li> </ul>            | <ul> <li>Wall Charts<br/>showing<br/>definitions of<br/>different terms<br/>in birth</li> <li>Photographs on<br/>parturition</li> </ul>                           | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 76</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 117-119</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 177-179</li> </ul>   |
|   | 3   | REPRODUCTIO      | Role of hormones               | By the end of the lesson,   | Discussion on role   | <ul> <li>Wall Charts</li> </ul>   | Comprehensive   |

|   |     | N                | in human<br>reproduction                           | the learner should be able to:  • Describe the role of hormones in reproduction of humans  | of hormones in<br>reproduction of<br>humans  | showing hormones involved with reproduction in human beings and their effects                               | secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 97- 98  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 120-123  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 175-176  |
|---|-----|------------------|--|--|--|---|--|
|   | 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Menstrual cycle                                    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the role of hormones in the menstrual cycle   | Discussion on role of hormones in the menstrual cycle  | Wall Charts on<br>the menstrual<br>cycle  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 97-98</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 121-124</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 175-177</li> </ul> |
| 4 | 1   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexually<br>transmitted<br>diseases/infection<br>s | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify symptoms and explain the methods of transmission and prevention of gonorrhea and herpes simplex | Discussion on symptoms, methods of transmission and prevention of gonorrhea and herpes simplex | <ul> <li>Photographs of body parts affected by STI's</li> <li>Resource persons e.g. school nurse</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 99-101</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 123-125</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 179</li> </ul>    |
|   | 2   | REPRODUCTIO      | Sexually   | By the end of the lesson,  | Discussion on  | <ul> <li>Photographs of</li> </ul>  | Comprehensive  |

|   |     | N                | transmitted<br>diseases               | the learner should be able to:  • Identify symptoms and explain the methods of transmission and prevention of syphilis and trichomoniasis  | symptoms and explain the methods of transmission and prevention of syphilis and trichomoniasis                                  | body parts<br>affected by<br>STI's  | secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 99- 100  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 124  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 179   |
|---|-----|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
|   | 3   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexually<br>transmitted<br>infections | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify symptoms and explain the methods of transmission and prevention of candidiasis and hepatitis                                    | Discussion on symptoms and explain the methods of transmission and prevention of candidiasis and hepatitis                      | <ul> <li>Photographs<br/>showing the<br/>symptoms of<br/>candidiasis and<br/>hepatitis</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 100-102</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 124-125</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 179</li> </ul>     |
|   | 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexually<br>transmitted<br>diseases   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the causes and modes of transmission of HIV/AIDS and prevention of HIV and AIDS • Identify effects of HIV/AIDS in human economy | Identifying the causes and modes of transmission of HIV/AIDS     Discussion on the causes and modes of transmission of HIV/AIDS | Photographs of patients showing the signs & symptoms HIV and AIDS                                 | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 100-102</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 125-127</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 179-180</li> </ul> |
| 5 | 1   | REPRODUCTIO      | Sexually                              | By the end of the lesson,  | Discussion on   | <ul> <li>Photographs of</li> </ul>  | Comprehensive  |

|     | N                | transmitted<br>diseases             | the learner should be able to:  • Identify the symptoms of HIV/AIDS and stages of HIV and AIDS                                | symptoms of<br>HIV/AIDS  | patients<br>showing the<br>signs &<br>symptoms HIV<br>and AIDS                            | secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 102-103  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 125-126  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 180  |
|-----|------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| 2   | REPRODUCTIO<br>N | Sexually<br>transmitted<br>diseases | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain ways of preventing and controlling the spread of HIV/AIDS | <ul> <li>Explaining ways of preventing and controlling the spread of HIV/AIDS</li> <li>Discussion on methods of preventing and controlling the spread of HIV/AIDS</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Photographs of patients showing the signs &amp; symptoms HIV and AIDS</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 102-103</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 126</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 179</li> </ul>        |
| 3   | EVALUATION       | Continuous<br>assessment test       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Answer questions asked in the test                                | Learner recalls     and writes down     answers to     questions asked     Teacher     supervises the     learners as they     write     examinations                        | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking scheme</li> </ul>                               | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 64-103</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 128-131</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 180-184</li> </ul> |
| 4-5 | REPRODUCTIO      | Sexually                            | By the end of the lesson,   | Discussion on the  | Handouts on   | Comprehensive   |

|   |   | N                             | transmitted<br>diseases           | the learner should be able to:  • Discuss the social effects of HIV/AIDS  | social effects of<br>HIV/AIDS  | STDs   | secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 103  Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45  KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 127  KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 180   |
|---|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 6 | 1 | REPRODUCTIO<br>N              | Asexual and sexual reproduction   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the advantages and disadvantages of sexual and asexual reproduction | Explaining the advantages and disadvantages of sexual and asexual reproduction                             | <ul> <li>Charts showing<br/>advantages and<br/>disadvantages<br/>of sexual and<br/>asexual<br/>reproduction</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 103</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 25-45</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 127-128</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 57-78</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 179-180</li> </ul> |
|   | 2 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Concept of growth and development | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define the terms growth and development • Describe the sigmoid growth curve | <ul> <li>Defining the terms growth and development</li> <li>Describing the sigmoid growth curve</li> </ul> | Charts showing sigmoid curve   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 113</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 132</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 186</li> </ul>         |
|   | 3 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Measurement of growth             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the  | <ul> <li>Describing the phases of sigmoid curve</li> <li>Describing the</li> </ul>                         | <ul> <li>Charts showing growth curves</li> </ul>   | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 3 page 113     Teachers bk. 3 pages   |

|   |     |                               |  | phases of sigmoid curve  Describe the intermittent growth curve   | intermittent<br>growth curve  |   | <ul> <li>46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>133-135</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 186-190</li> </ul>   |
|---|-----|-------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|
|   | 4-5 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Measurement of growth                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Analyze data on growth rate • Draw growth curves                                  | <ul> <li>Analyzing data on growth rate</li> <li>Drawing growth curves</li> </ul>                                  | <ul> <li>Charts showing growth curves</li> <li>Data on growth rate</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 113,116-117,125</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 133-135</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 190</li> </ul> |
| 7 | 1   | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Growth and development in plants       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define seed dormancy • Identify factors affecting viability and dormancy of seeds | <ul> <li>Defining seed dormancy</li> <li>Identifying factors affecting viability and dormancy of seeds</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Dry bean seeds</li> <li>Dry maize seeds</li> </ul>                   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 113-114</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 136-137</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 190,198</li> </ul>     |
|   | 2   | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Growth and<br>development in<br>plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify factors affecting seed   | Identifying causes     of seed dormancy   | <ul><li>Dry bean seeds</li><li>Dry maize seeds</li></ul>                      | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 113-114</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages</li> </ul>  |

|   | 3   | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Growth and development in plants                | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define seed germination Differentiate between types of seed germination | <ul> <li>Observing,<br/>drawing and<br/>labeling types of<br/>seed germination<br/>in beans and<br/>maize</li> <li>Differentiate<br/>between epigeal<br/>and hypogeal<br/>germination</li> </ul> | Seedling of maize and beans at different stages of development  | <ul> <li>46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>136-137</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 190,198</li> <li>Comprehensive<br/>secondary Biology<br/>students Bk. 3 page<br/>114-145</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages<br/>46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>137,141-142</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol.2 pages 191</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|-------------------------------|---|---|--|---|---|
|   | 4-5 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Conditions<br>necessary for<br>germination      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identifying Conditions necessary for germination - oxygen             | setting up     experiments to     investigate     conditions     (oxygen)     necessary for     germination of     seeds   | <ul> <li>maize grains and beans seeds</li> <li>cotton wool</li> <li>flasks</li> <li>pyrogallic acid</li> <li>muslin bags</li> <li>germination maize and bean seeds</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 114-115</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 138</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 192-193</li> </ul>  |
| 8 | 1   | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Conditions<br>necessary for<br>seed germination | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Investigate the necessity of water                                    | <ul> <li>Investigating the<br/>necessity of water<br/>and warmth</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Beans seeds</li> <li>cotton wool</li> <li>4 petri dishes</li> <li>Labels</li> <li>Thermometer</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 127-128</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages</li> </ul>   |

|     |                               |   | and warmth  |  | <ul> <li>refrigerator</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 3 Page<br/>138,140</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3<br/>pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> </ul>  |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| 2   | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Conditions<br>necessary for<br>seed germination | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Investigate the necessity of water and warmth                 | Investigating the necessity of warmth  | <ul> <li>Beans seeds</li> <li>cotton wool</li> <li>4 petri dishes</li> <li>Labels</li> <li>Thermometer</li> <li>refrigerator</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 192</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 127-128</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 138,140</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 192</li> </ul> |
| 3   | EVALUATION                    | Continuous<br>assessment test                   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the correct answers to questions asked in the test | <ul> <li>Learner recalls         and writes down         answers to         questions asked</li> <li>Teacher         supervises the         learners as they         write down the         exams</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question paper</li> <li>Marking<br/>scheme</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 132</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 134,138</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 203,206</li> </ul>   |
| 4-5 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Growth in seedling                              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the region of growth in seedlings                    | <ul> <li>Describing the region of growth in seedlings</li> <li>Identifying the regions of growth</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Charts on shoot<br/>and root tips</li> <li>Potted plants</li> <li>Local<br/>environment</li> </ul>                             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 131-132</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |                               |                              | Identify the regions of growth  |  |  | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology         Students book 3 Page         143-144     </li> <li>KLB teachers book 3         pages 79-98     </li> <li>Principles of biology         vol. 2 pages 193-194     </li> </ul>  |
|---|-----|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| 9 | 1   | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Growth in seedling           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Determine the regions of growth in seedlings • Measure the aspect of growth in a given seedling                   | Determine the regions of growth in seedlings by measuring one parameter -height  | <ul> <li>Growing seedling</li> <li>Rulers</li> <li>Local environment</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 115-116</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 143-144</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 194, 196</li> </ul> |
|   | 2-3 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Primary and secondary growth | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe growth in plants I.e. Primary and secondary growths Investigate primary and secondary growth in a seedling | <ul> <li>Discussion on<br/>Primary and<br/>secondary growth<br/>in plants</li> <li>Investigating<br/>primary and<br/>secondary growth<br/>in a seedling</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Bean seeds</li> <li>Beakers</li> <li>Cotton wool</li> <li>Soft board</li> <li>Piece of wire</li> <li>Indian ink</li> <li>Thread</li> <li>Ruler</li> <li>Petri dishes</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 118-120</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 144-145</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 195-198</li> </ul>  |
|   | 4-5 | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Role of hormones in plants   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the role of hormones in regulation of   | Discussion on the role common hormones in growth and development of plants   | <ul> <li>Chart on plant<br/>hormones and<br/>their effects</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 121-122</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> </ul>   |

|      |                                 |     | growth and<br>development in<br>plants  | <ul> <li>cytokinius</li> <li>eltylene</li> <li>Doscisic acid</li> <li>Auxines and<br/>gibbrellins</li> </ul>   |   | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology         Students book 3 Page         146-147         KLB teachers book 3         pages 79-98         </li> <li>Principles of biology</li> <li>vol. 2 pages 195-199</li> </ul>   |
|------|---------------------------------|-----|---|--|---|--|
| 10 1 | 1 GROWTH AI<br>DEVELOPME<br>T   | •   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain Apical dominance in plants  | <ul> <li>Discussion on<br/>Apical dominance<br/>in plants</li> <li>Explaining Apical<br/>dominance in<br/>plants</li> <li>Stating the<br/>application of<br/>Apical dominance<br/>in agriculture</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Photographs of plants</li> <li>Specimen of plants that are pruned and others that are not</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 122</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 147-148</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 198-199</li> </ul>     |
| 2    | 2-3 GROWTH AI<br>DEVELOPME<br>T | EN  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define metamorphosis Distinguish between complete and incomplete metamorphosis Describe complete metamorphosis in housefly and anopheles mosquito | <ul> <li>Defining         metamorphosis</li> <li>Distinguishing         between         complete and         incomplete         metamorphosis</li> <li>Describing         complete         metamorphosis in         housefly and         anopheles         mosquito</li> </ul> | Chart on the life cycles of housefly and anopheles mosquito   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 118-120</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 148-149</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 199-203</li> </ul> |
| 4    | 4-5 GROWTH AI<br>DEVELOPME<br>T | · ' | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe incomplete metamorphosis in  | <ul> <li>Describing incomplete metamorphosis in a cockroach</li> <li>Discussion on the life cycle of a</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Chart on the life cycles of a cockroach</li> <li>Preserved specimens showing stages</li> </ul>       | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 124-125</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> </ul>  |

| 11 | 1-2  | GROWTH AND<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T | Role of growth hormones in insects | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe and explain the Role of growth hormones in metamorphosis in insects | cockroach  Drawing and labeling Incomplete metamorphic stages  Discussion of the Role of growth hormones in metamorphosis in insects | Wall Charts on hormones involved in metamorphosis   | <ul> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 144-150</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 203</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 125-126</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 150-151</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol 2 pages 203</li> </ul> |
|----|------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| 12 | REVI | GROWTH AND DEVELOPMEN T       | Metamorphosis (practical lesson)   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Observe metamorphosis in some insects  | Observing,<br>identifying,<br>drawing and<br>labeling various<br>stages of insect<br>development                                     | <ul> <li>Eggs of various insects</li> <li>Pupae and caterpillars</li> <li>Specimen bottles</li> <li>Transparent reagent bottles</li> <li>Green vegetables</li> <li>forceps</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 3 page 129-130</li> <li>Teachers bk. 3 pages 46-64</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 3 Page 150</li> <li>KLB teachers book 3 pages 79-98</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 200-203</li> </ul>   |

| BIOLOGY FORM 4 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 1 |     |       |             |            |                   |                   |            |         |
|---|-----|-------|-------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|---------|
| w                                       | LES | TOPIC | SUB - TOPIC | OBJECTIVES | LEARNING/TEACHING | LEARNING/TEACHING | REFERENCES | REMARKS |

| EE<br>K | SO<br>N |          |                                     |   | ACTIVITIES   | RESOURCES  |   |
|---------|---------|----------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| 1       | 1       | GENETICS | Introduction to genetics            | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define the term genetics • Differentiate between heredity and variation • Distinguish between continuous and discontinuous variations | <ul> <li>Defining the term genetics</li> <li>Differentiating between heredity and variation</li> <li>Demonstrating tongue rolling</li> </ul>   | Members of the class     Teacher to demonstrate tongue rolling   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 1</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 1</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 207</li> </ul>     |
|         | 2       | GENETICS | Variation within plants and animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe continuous and discontinuous variations • Observe variations in plants and animals   | <ul> <li>Describing continuous and discontinuous variations</li> <li>Observing variations in plants and animals in the surrounding</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Students to be observed on variations like tongue rolling, sex, finger prints, eye colour, height</li> <li>Leaves of different plants</li> <li>Seeds of different plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 1-4</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 1-4</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 207</li> </ul> |
|         | 3       | GENETICS | chromosomes                         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the structure, nature and properties of chromosomes  | <ul> <li>Reviewing the nature and structure of chromosomes</li> <li>Discussion on the structure and properties of chromosomes</li> <li>Drawing and labeling the chromosomes</li> </ul> | Wall chart on structure of chromosomes     Plasticine to mold the chromosomes  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 4-6</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 4-7</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 221</li> </ul> |

| 4-  | 1-5 GE | ENETICS | chromosomes              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the structure, nature and properties of DNA molecule                        | <ul> <li>Describing the basic nature of DNA molecule and gene</li> <li>Illustrating the structure of the DNA molecules using models</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Models of diagrams of DNA molecule</li> <li>Wires and different colours of beads for DNA genes</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 7-10</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 221-222</li> </ul>     |
|-----|--------|---------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 2 1 | L GE   | ENETICS | chromosomes              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Differentiate between DNA and RNA  | <ul> <li>Differentiating between DNA and RNA</li> <li>Discussion on differences between DNA and RNA molecules</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Models of DNA<br/>and RNA<br/>strands</li> <li>Charts on DNA<br/>and RNA<br/>molecules</li> </ul>         | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 5-6</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 9-10</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 221-226</li> </ul> |
| 2   | 2 GE   | ENETICS | First law of inheritance | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Distinguish between F1 and F2 generation Determine Mendel's first law of inheritance | <ul> <li>Differentiating between F1 and F2 off springs</li> <li>Defining Mendel's first law of inheritance</li> <li>Discussion on the differences between F1 and F2 off springs</li> </ul> | Chart showing genetic crossing   | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 6-10 Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13 KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 11-15 KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 211-213   |
| 3   | 3 GE   | ENETICS | First law of inheritance | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able   | <ul> <li>Defining terms<br/>used in</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Chart on terms<br/>used in</li> </ul>   | Comprehensive secondary Biology  |

|   |     |          |                             | to:  Define other terms used in inheritance such as phenotype, genotype, dominant gene, recessive gene, haploid and diploid   | inheritance   | inheritance  | students Bk. 4 page 7-8  Teachers bk. 4 pages 1- 13  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 13-14  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 210  |
|---|-----|----------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|---|
|   | 4-5 | GENETICS | First law of inheritance    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Demonstrate monohybrid inheritance in plants and animals • Predict outcomes of various genetic crosses              | <ul> <li>Demonstrating monohybrid inheritance in plants and animals</li> <li>Working out F1 and F2 offspring in monohybrid crosses</li> <li>Predicting outcomes of various crosses</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Illustrations on monohybrid crosses</li> <li>Pannet squares on charts</li> </ul>            | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 6-9</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 12-15</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 207-209</li> </ul> |
| 3 | 1   | GENETICS | First law of inheritance    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Construct and make use of pannet squares Work out genotypic and phenotypic ratios Predict outcomes of various crosses | <ul> <li>Working out<br/>monohybrid ratio<br/>of F2 offspring</li> <li>Working out<br/>phenotypic and<br/>genotypic ratios<br/>and probabilities</li> </ul>                                   | Chart showing punnet squares and illustrations on monohybrid inheritance                             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 7-9</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 14-16</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 213-214</li> </ul> |
|   | 2   | GENETICS | Back cross or test<br>cross | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Determine the unknown   | <ul> <li>Defining a test cross or back cross</li> <li>Explaining the use of test cross in</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>punnet squares<br/>illustrating<br/>monohybrid<br/>inheritance</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 10-11</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-</li> </ul>  |

|   |     |          |                                    | genotypes in a<br>cross using a test<br>cross   | determining<br>unknown<br>genotypes   | (test cross)  | <ul> <li>13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 4 Page<br/>22-23</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4<br/>pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 212-213</li> </ul>   |
|---|-----|----------|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|   | 3   | GENETICS | Monohybrid<br>inheritance          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe albinism as an example of monohybrid inheritance in human beings | Describing inheritance of albinism in human beings  | Chart showing crosses on punnet squares to show inheritance of albinism             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 21</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 25</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 213-214</li> </ul>       |
|   | 4-5 | GENETICS | Inheritance of<br>ABO blood groups | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the inheritance of ABO blood groups in human beings             | <ul> <li>Explaining the inheritance of ABO blood groups in human beings</li> <li>Demonstrating crosses</li> </ul> | Chart showing blood group crosses on punnet squares                                 | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 11-12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 20-21</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 220-221</li> </ul> |
| 4 | 1   | GENETICS | Inheritance of rhesus factor       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the inheritance of rhesus factor as an                          | Describing the inheritance of rhesus factor in human beings   | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>blood group<br/>crosses on<br/>punnet squares</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>  |

|     |            |                             | example of<br>monohybrid<br>inheritance in<br>human beings  |   |  | Students book 4 Page 21-22  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 221  |
|-----|------------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| 2   | GENETICS   | Inheritance of blood groups | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Predict the inheritance of blood groups human beings        | Predicting the inheritance of blood groups human beings   | <ul> <li>Demonstration of crosses</li> <li>Punnet squares</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 11-12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 20-21</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 220-221</li> </ul> |
| 3   | EVALUATION | Continuous assessment test  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down the correct answers to the questions in the test | Learner recalls     and writes down     answers to     questions     Teacher     supervises as     learners do the     test | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking scheme</li> </ul>          | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 11-12</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 1-22</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 207-220</li> </ul>  |
| 4-5 | GENETICS   | Incomplete<br>dominance     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe incomplete dominance Describe                        | <ul> <li>Defining incomplete dominance</li> <li>Describing inheritance of colour in flowers of mirabis jalapa</li> </ul>    | Punnet squares   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 9-10</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>  |

| 5 | 1 | GENETICS | Inheritance of sickle cell anemia | inheritance of colour in flowers of mirabis jalapa  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe Inheritance of sickle cell anemia in human beings | Describe     Inheritance of     sickle cell anemia     as co-dominant   | crosses  | Students book 4 Page 19-20  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 214-215  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 21- 22  Teachers bk. 4 pages 1- 13  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 35-37  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology |
|---|---|----------|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
|   | 2 | GENETICS | Sex determination in human beings | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain how sex is determined in human beings • Describe sex linkages in human beings                          | <ul> <li>Explaining and describing sex determination</li> <li>Explaining and discussing sex linkage in human beings</li> </ul>        | Charts showing diagrams of sex chromosomes                               | vol. 2 pages 215-216  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 13-14  Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 23-24  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 217-220   |
|   | 3 | GENETICS | linkage                           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define linkage and sex-linkage Describe linkage in human beings e.g.   | <ul> <li>Defining and describing linkage and sex-linkage</li> <li>Demonstrating crosses on colour blindness and hemophilia</li> </ul> | Charts showing crosses on colour blindness and hemophilia Punnet squares | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 14-16</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

|   | 4-5 | GENETICS               | Inheritance of colour blindness | colour blindness and hemophilia  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe colour blindness as an example of sexlinked trait in human beings • Interpret pedigree of inheritance | blindness pedi   | Students book 4 Page 24-27  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 218-220  rts showing igree chart theritance  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 15- 16  Teachers bk. 4 pages 1- 13  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 25-26  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 218-219 |
|---|-----|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 6 | 1-2 | GENETICS               | Inheritance of hemophilia       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the Inheritance of hemophilia as an example of sexlinked traits in human beings  | Inheritance of Pedi<br>hemophilia as an of in  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 16-17</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 27</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 1-230</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 220</li> </ul>   |
|   | 3   | GENETICS<br>EVALUATION | Continuous<br>assessment test   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • write down the correct answers to the questions given   | <ul> <li>Students recalls and writes down answers to questions asked</li> <li>Teacher supervises as students do the</li> <li>Que paper pap</li></ul> | estion • Comprehensive ers secondary Biology king students Bk. 4 page 1-   |

|   | 4-5 | GENETICS | Sources of variations in organisms   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define mutation Differentiate between mutations and mutagens List down causes of mutations                | Defining mutations     identifying mutagens     Listing down causes of mutations  Pictures or photographs of organisms that have mutations  have mutations  | Students book 4 Page  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 234-236  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 17- 18  Teachers bk. 4 pages 1- 13  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 28-29  KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 232-233 |
|---|-----|----------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| 7 | 1-2 | GENETICS | Types of mutations                   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the types of mutations • List down the various chromosal mutations • Describe chromosal mutations | <ul> <li>Stating the types of chromosal mutations</li> <li>Listing down the various chromosal mutations</li> <li>Describing chromosal mutations</li> <li>Discussion on duplication, inversion, translocation and non-disjunction</li> <li>Chart on the various types of chromosal mutations</li> <li>Discussion on duplication, inversion, translocation and non-disjunction</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 17-19</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 28-33</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 229-231</li> </ul>  |
|   | 3   | GENETICS | Effects of<br>chromosal<br>mutations | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the Effects of chromosal mutations  | Discussion on     effects of Effects     of chromosal     mutations   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 19</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page</li> </ul>  |

| 8 | 4-5 | GENETICS | Gene mutations                    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe gene mutations and their effects on organisms | Describing gene mutations     Discussion on substitution, point mutation, insertion and gene mutations      Discussion on | <ul> <li>Chart showing diagrams on gene mutations</li> <li>Photographs</li> <li>Magazines</li> <li>Newspaper cuttings</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>30-33</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 230-231</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 20- 22</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1- 13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 33-34</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 228-229</li> <li>Comprehensive</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|----------|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 8 | 1-2 | GENETICS | application of genetics           | Describe areas in which the knowledge of genetics has been applied   | scientific fields where genetic knowledge has been applied  | <ul> <li>Photographs</li> <li>Magazines</li> <li>Newspaper cuttings</li> <li>Scientific journals</li> </ul>                      | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 23-28</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 39-44</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 233</li> </ul>  |
|   | 3   | GENETICS | Practical application of genetics | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the practical applications of genetics         | Discussion on the practical applications of genetics  | <ul> <li>Photographs</li> <li>Magazines</li> <li>Newspaper cuttings</li> <li>Scientific journals</li> </ul>                      | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 23-28</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 1-13</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page</li> </ul>   |

|   | 4-5 | EVOLUTION | Introduction to evolution  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define evolution Explain the current concepts of the origin of life | Defining evolution     Explaining the current concepts of the origin of life   | <ul> <li>Local museum</li> <li>Historical sites</li> </ul>                           | <ul> <li>39-44</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 12-30</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 233</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 35- 36</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 49-51</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 238-239</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|-----------|----------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| 9 | 1   | EVOLUTION | Continuous assessment test | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Write down correct answers to questions asked                     | <ul> <li>Learner to recall and write down answers to questions asked</li> <li>Teacher to supervise the learners as they do their exams life</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question paper</li> <li>Marking<br/>schemes</li> </ul>                      | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 1-36</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 46-48</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 234-237</li> </ul>   |
|   | 2   | EVOLUTION | Origin of life             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the current concepts on origin of life                    | <ul> <li>Explaining current concepts of origin of life</li> <li>Discussion on evolution theory</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Information<br/>from a local<br/>museum and<br/>historical sites</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 36</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 49-51</li> </ul>  |

|    | 3   | EVOLUTION | Evidence of organic evolution theory | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the study of fossils as evidence of organic evolution theory | Describing the study of fossils     Discussion on evolution theory based on the study of fossils  | Information<br>from a local<br>museum and<br>historical sites  | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol 2 pages 239-242-243</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 36- 37</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 51-56</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 245-249</li> </ul> |
|----|-----|-----------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
|    | 4-5 | EVOLUTION | Evidence of organic evolution theory | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe competitive anatomy as evidence of organic evolution         | Identifying     homologous     structures in     organisms and     describing     divergent     evolution                                 | <ul> <li>Diagrams and photographs of homologous structures</li> <li>Information from local museums and historical sites</li> <li>Vertebrate limbs</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 39-40</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 59-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 250-251</li> </ul>  |
| 10 | 1   | EVOLUTION | Evidence of organic evolution theory | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe competitive anatomy  | Identifying     analogous     structures in     organisms and     describing     convergent     evolution     Discussion on     divergent | <ul> <li>Diagrams and photographs of analogous structures in organisms</li> <li>Information from local museums and historical sites</li> </ul>               | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 41</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 59-64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4</li> </ul>   |

|    |     |           |                                      |   | evolution  | <ul> <li>Wings of birds<br/>and insects</li> </ul>   | pages 31-37 • Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 250-251  |
|----|-----|-----------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
|    | 2-3 | EVOLUTION | Evidence of organic evolution theory | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe occurrence of vestigial structures and geographical distribution of organisms as evidence of organic evolution | Describing     vestigial     structures     Discussion on     geographical     distribution of     organisms   | <ul> <li>Diagrams and photographs of vestigial structures</li> <li>Chart of globe showing geographical distribution of organisms</li> <li>Information from local museums and historical sites</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 37-41</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 56,64</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages</li> </ul>            |
|    | 4-5 | EVOLUTION | Evidence of organic evolution theory | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe comparative embryology, cell biology and biochemistry as evidence of organic evolution                         | Describing comparative embryology, cell biology and biochemistry as evidence of organic evolution theory   | <ul> <li>Diagrams and photographs of embryos of different chorales and plant and animal cells</li> <li>Information from local museums and historical sites</li> </ul>                                    | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 39-42</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 59,64-65</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 252-253</li> </ul> |
| 11 | 1-2 | EVOLUTION | Human evolution                      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe evolution of hominids  | <ul> <li>Describing         evolution of         hominids from         earliest common         proconsul         ancestors to date</li> <li>Discussion on         evolution of         hominids</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Diagrams skulls<br/>and limbs of<br/>hominids</li> <li>Information<br/>from local<br/>museums and<br/>historical sites</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 42-44</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 52-53</li> </ul>   |

|    | 3   | EVOLUTION | Mechanism of evolution | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe Lamarck's theory  | <ul> <li>Describing         <ul> <li>Lamarck's theory</li> </ul> </li> <li>Discussion on         <ul> <li>Lamarck's theory</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   | Information<br>from local<br>museums and<br>historical sites | <ul> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-34</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 256-261</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 45- 46</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 67</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> </ul> |
|----|-----|-----------|------------------------|--|---|--|--|
|    | 4-5 | EVOLUTION | Mechanism of evolution | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe and discuss the struggle for existence and survival for the fittest | <ul> <li>Discussion on         Darwin's theory         of natural         selection</li> <li>Discussion on         struggle for         existence and         survival for the         fittest</li> </ul> | Information<br>from local<br>museums and<br>historical sites | <ul> <li>vol. 2 pages 238-239</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 46-47</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 68-69</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 240-241</li> </ul>   |
| 12 | 1-2 | EVOLUTION | Mechanism of evolution | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe and discuss new concepts of Darwin's theory                         | Discussion on     Neo-Darwinism     with regard to     new discoveries     e.g. mutations   | Information<br>from local<br>museums and<br>historical sites | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 47</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 67-69</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4</li> </ul>  |

| 3   | EVOLUTION | Mechanism of evolution | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able   | Describing mechanism of  | Photographs of peppered moth   | pages 31-37  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 239-240  Comprehensive secondary Biology  |
|-----|-----------|------------------------|--|--|--|---|
|     |           |                        | to:  • Describe natural selection in action  | peppered moth  |  | students Bk. 4 page 46-47  Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 69-71  KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 261-262  |
| 4-5 | EVOLUTION | Mechanism of evolution | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe natural selection in nature | Describing     resistance to     antibiotics,     fungicides and     pesticides by     organisms | <ul> <li>Journals,         periodicals and         magazines</li> <li>Local         environment</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 48</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 70-71</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 262-263</li> </ul> |

|              | BIOLOGY FORM 4 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 2 |           |  |  |   |   |  |         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|-----------|--|--|---|---|--|---------|--|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N                          | TOPIC     | SUB - TOPIC                                  | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING ACTIVITIES  | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES  | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |  |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1-2                                     | EVOLUTION | Mechanism of evolution  Artificial selection | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the isolation mechanism in speciation  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able | Discussion on the isolation mechanism in speciation      Identifying the role of artificial | <ul> <li>Journals,         periodicals and         magazines</li> <li>Local         environment</li> <li>Journals,         periodicals and</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 48</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 31-37</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 243-244</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |  |
|              |   |           |  | to:  Describe Artificial selection in plants and animals and how it leads to speciation  | selection in evolution  Discussion on hybridization, cultivars and green revolution         | magazines • Local environment   | students Bk. 4 page 48-49  Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page  KLB teachers book 4 pages  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 263-264   |         |  |  |  |  |
|              | 4-5                                     | EVOLUTION | Evolution and sexual reproduction            | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to:   | <ul> <li>Explaining the role of sexual reproduction in</li> </ul>                           | <ul><li>Journals,<br/>periodicals and<br/>magazines</li></ul>   | Comprehensive<br>secondary Biology<br>students Bk. 4 page 47-  |         |  |  |  |  |

| 2 | 1 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION | Introduction   | Explain the importance of sexual reproduction in evolution  By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:      Define stimulus     Define irritability     Define response                                    | Defining stimulus, irritability and response     Demonstrating how stimulus, response and irritability are related and coordinated  | <ul> <li>Pin</li> <li>Candle</li> <li>Match box</li> <li>bell</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 14-24</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 243-244</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 52</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 73-74</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 266-267</li> </ul> |
|---|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|
|   | 2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION | Reception<br>response and co-<br>ordination in<br>plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define tactic and tropic responses List down tactic responses in plants List down tropic responses in plants Differentiate between tactic and tropic responses | <ul> <li>Defining tactic and tropic responses</li> <li>Defining and demonstrating tropism in plants</li> <li>List down tactic responses in plants</li> <li>List down tropic responses in plants</li> <li>Differentiate between tactic and tropic responses</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart showing tactic and tropic responses in plants</li> <li>Potted seedlings</li> <li>Source of light</li> <li>Cotton box</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 52-54</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 76-78</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 294-299</li> </ul>   |

|   | 3   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION | Geotropism  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define geotropism Describe geotropism in roots and shoots of plants  | <ul> <li>Defining and illustrating geotropism</li> <li>Discussion on geotropism</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Plants with shoots and roots</li> <li>Charts showing geotropism and phototropism</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 55</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 80-83</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 298-300</li> </ul>    |
|---|-----|--|---|--|--|---|--|
|   | 4-5 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION | Phototropism and<br>Geotropism                              | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Differentiate between Phototropism and geotropism • Carry out experiments demonstrating both Phototropism and geotropism in a plant seedling | <ul> <li>Differentiating between Phototropism and geotropism</li> <li>Carrying out experiments demonstrating both Phototropism and geotropism</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Potted plants</li> <li>Carton/ cardboard</li> <li>Knife/blade</li> <li>Source of light</li> <li>Germinating bean seeds</li> <li>Clinostat</li> <li>Cello tape</li> <li>Cotton wool</li> <li>Pin</li> <li>Plasticine</li> <li>Petri dishes</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 82-83</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 82-83</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 297-300</li> </ul> |
| 3 | 1-2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION | Reception<br>response and co-<br>ordination in<br>organisms | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Carry out experiments to demonstrate tactic responses to light and water • Carry out experiments to show chemotactic response using          | Carrying out experiments to demonstrate tactic response and to show chemotactic response using fruit juice   | <ul> <li>4 test tubes</li> <li>Black paper</li> <li>Woodlice</li> <li>Silverfish</li> <li>Termites or fly maggots</li> <li>Plasticine</li> <li>Moist soil</li> <li>Dry soil</li> <li>3 petri dishes with lids</li> <li>Fruit flies</li> </ul>                 | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 81-82</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 79-80</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> </ul>                      |

|   |     |  |  | fruit juice  |  | drosophila melanogarta Mashed over ripe bananas Fruit insect net                             | vol. 2 pages 294-295   |
|---|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | 3   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Hydrotropism and thigmotropism                         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Define Hydrotropism and thigmotropism                                | <ul> <li>Defining         Hydrotropism and thigmotropism juice     </li> <li>Discussion on Hydrotropism and thigmotropism</li> </ul> | Charts on     Hydrotropism     and     thigmotropism   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 55</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 83</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 301-302</li> </ul>       |
|   | 4-5 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION                             | Tactic and tropic responses                            | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the importance of Tactic and tropic responses                  | Discussion on the importance of Tactic and tropic responses  | Chart with listed survival values of Tactic and tropic responses                             | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 53-55</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 79-80</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 298-302</li> </ul> |
| 4 | 1-2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION                             | Plant hormones<br>and their effects<br>on plant growth | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the production of Plant hormones and their effects on plants | Discussion on production of auxins and their movement and effect on plant  | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>plant hormones<br/>and their<br/>effects on<br/>plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 55</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 80-83</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4</li> </ul>  |

|   | 3-4 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Hydrotropism<br>(practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Carry out experiment to investigate hydrotropism Carry out experiment to investigate etiolation | Carrying out     experiments to     investigate     hydrotropism and     etiolation   | <ul> <li>Fine wire gauze</li> <li>Wooden box</li> <li>Blotting paper</li> <li>Soil or sand</li> <li>Soaked beans</li> <li>Box or dark cupboard</li> <li>Tins with perforated bases</li> </ul> | pages 38-58 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 296-301 Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 83- 84 Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38 KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 77-78 KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 300  |
|---|-----|--|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|   | 5   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Simple reflex action               | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Demonstrate the knee jerk in a reflex action  | <ul> <li>Demonstrating knee jerk (reflex action)</li> <li>Discussion on the knee jerk</li> </ul>  | <ul><li>Wooden ruler</li><li>stool</li></ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 64</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 89-90</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 271-272</li> </ul> |
| 5 | 1   | EVALUATION   | Continuous<br>assessment test      | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Answer the questions asked in the test  | <ul> <li>Learner to recall and writes down answers to questions in the test</li> <li>Teacher to supervise students as they do the test</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking schemes</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 86-87</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 107-109</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> </ul>  |

|   | 2-3 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION                             | Conditioned reflex actions                           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Defined Conditioned reflex actions • Describe Conditioned reflex action using parlous dog • Compare simple and conditioned reflex actions | <ul> <li>Defining         Conditioned         reflex actions</li> <li>Describing         Conditioned         reflex action</li> <li>Differentiating         between simple         and conditioned         reflex actions</li> </ul> | Chart on the differences between simple and conditioned reflex actions   | <ul> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 304-308</li> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 64-65</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-65</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 90</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 274-275</li> </ul> |
|---|-----|--|--|---|--|--|---|
|   | 4-5 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN ANIMALS<br>AND PLANTS | The role of hormones in co-<br>ordination in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain the role of endocrine system in a human being • Explain the effect over secretion and under secretion of thyroxin and adrenaline  | <ul> <li>Naming endocrine organs in human beings</li> <li>Stating the functions of endocrine organs</li> <li>Discussion on the effect of under secretion and over secretion of thyroxin and adrenaline</li> </ul>                    | <ul> <li>Chart on position of endocrine glands in females and males human beings</li> <li>Charts showing feedback mechanisms of adrenaline and thyroxin</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 65-66</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 93-95</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 291-294</li> </ul>  |
| 6 | 1-2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN ANIMALS<br>AND PLANTS | The role of hormones in co-<br>ordination in mammals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Isolate and list the similarities and differences between the endocrine and the nervous system  | <ul> <li>Explaining the<br/>similarities and<br/>differences<br/>between the<br/>endocrine and the<br/>nervous system</li> </ul>   | Chart on the comparison between endocrine and the nervous system   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 66-67</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 95</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4</li> </ul>   |

|   | 3   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION                             | Effects of drug<br>abuse on human<br>health | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • State the effects of drug abuse on human health                             | Defining drugs and drug abuse     Discussion on drugs, drug abuse and effects on human health | <ul> <li>Chart with table on effects of drug abuse on human health</li> <li>Photographs of people affected by drug abuse</li> </ul>      | pages 38-58 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 291-292 Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 67- 68 Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38 KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 96 KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages            |
|---|-----|--|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | 4-5 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Structure of mammalian eye                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the mammalian eye • State the functions of the mammalian eye | Drawing and labeling the mammalian eye  | Chart showing the human eye  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 68-69</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 96-97</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 279-281</li> </ul> |
| 7 | 1-2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Structure of the human eye                  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how the structure of the mammalian eye is adapted to its functions | Discussion on the adaptations of the various parts of the eye to their functions              | <ul> <li>Chart showing the mammalian eye</li> <li>Chart with table showing summary of parts, adaptations and functions of the</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 69-72</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 97-98</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4</li> </ul>   |

|   | 3-4 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Structure of the mammalian eye       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Dissect and display parts of the mammalian eye                       | Dissecting     mammalian eye     and identifying     the various parts     (external and     internal)   | mammalian heart  mammalian eye dissecting tray gloves  | pages 38-58 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 280-281  Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 69 Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38 KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 97 KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 280          |
|---|-----|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
|   | 5   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION                             | Image formation in the mammalian eye | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe how an image is formed and interpreted in the mammalian eye | Describing how an image is formed and interpreted in the mammalian eye   | Chart on image formation in the retina   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 69</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 100-101</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 280-281</li> </ul> |
| 8 | 1-2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Accommodation in the mammalian eye   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe Accommodation in the mammalian eye                          | <ul> <li>Defining accommodation</li> <li>Drawing diagrams on accommodation of the far and near objects</li> <li>Discussion on accommodation</li> </ul> | Chart on     accommodatio     n of distant and     nearby objects     in the     mammalian eye | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 72-73</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 101-102</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology</li> </ul>                   |

|   |     |  |                        |  |  |  | vol. 2 pages 283-285  |
|---|-----|--|------------------------|--|--|--|---|
|   | 3   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Common eye<br>defects  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Name and explain the Common eye defects  | Naming and explaining the Common eye defects   | Chart on defects and their corrections   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 73-75</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 102-104</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 287-288</li> </ul>    |
|   | 4-5 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Common eye<br>defects  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe Common eye defects and their corrections Investigate the blind spot In the eye Investigate which eye is used more during vision | Describing and illustrating common eye defects e.g. long sightedness and short sightedness | <ul> <li>Chart on eye defects and their corrections</li> <li>Pencils</li> <li>Ruler</li> <li>Paper</li> <li>Biro</li> <li>Window/door frame</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 73-75,84</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 102-104</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 289-286</li> </ul> |
| 9 | 1-2 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Common eye<br>diseases | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Name and describe Common eye diseases  | Naming and describing Common eye diseases  | Resource     person e.g. eye     specialist  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 75-76</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 102-104</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> </ul>  |

|    |     |  |                                |   |   |  | <ul> <li>Principles of biology</li> <li>vol. 2 pages 285-286</li> </ul>  |
|----|-----|--|--------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|    | 3   | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Structure of the mammalian ear | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the mammalian ear                                  | Drawing and labeling the mammalian ear  | Chart showing parts of the mammalian ear                     | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 76-77</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 104-105</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 286</li> </ul>     |
|    | 4-5 | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Structure of the mammalian ear | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the mammalian ear and how it is adapted to its functions | Discussion on the structures of the mammalian ear and how they are adapted to their functions   | Chart showing parts of the mammalian ear                     | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 76-78</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 104-105</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 286-287</li> </ul> |
| 10 | 1-2 | EVALUATION   | Continuous<br>assessment test  | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Answer the questions asked in the test                            | <ul> <li>Learner to recall and writes down answers to questions in the test</li> <li>Teacher to supervise students as they do the test</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking schemes</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 86-87</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 107-110</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> </ul>   |

|         |      |  |                              |  |  |   | Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 304-308   |
|---------|------|--|------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|         | 3    | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | The mechanism of hearing     | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Describe the mechanism of hearing  | Discussion on the mechanism of hearing | Chart showing<br>the mechanism<br>of hearing  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 79-80</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-38</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 106-107</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 287-289</li> </ul> |
|         | 4-5  | RECEPTION<br>RESPONSE<br>AND CO-<br>ORDINATION<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Common defects<br>of the ear | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Discuss thick ear drum, damaged cochlea, raptured eardrum, fussed ossicles, otitis media, ostosceleross and tinnitus | Discussion on common ear defects       | <ul> <li>Chart showing common defects of the ear</li> <li>Ear specialist</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 79-80</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 24-80</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 107</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 38-58</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 289-290</li> </ul>     |
| 11      | REVI | SION AND END OF  | TERM EXAMINATIO              | NS   |  | 1   | , 0  |
| -<br>13 |      |  |                              |  |  |   |  |

|              | BIOLOGY FORM 4 SCHEMES OF WORK – TERM 3 |   |                                      |  |   |   |  |         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|---------|--|--|--|--|
| W<br>EE<br>K | LES<br>SO<br>N                          | TOPIC   | SUB - TOPIC                          | OBJECTIVES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>ACTIVITIES   | LEARNING/TEACHING<br>RESOURCES  | REFERENCES   | REMARKS |  |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1                                       | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Introduction                         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:      Define support and     movement     Describe the     necessity of     movement in     plants and animals | <ul> <li>Defining support<br/>and movement</li> <li>Describing the<br/>necessity of<br/>movement in<br/>plants and<br/>animals</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Potted plants</li> <li>Small animals         <ul> <li>e.g. Fish rabbits</li> <li>and rats</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 88-89</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 111-112</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 309</li> </ul> |         |  |  |  |  |
|              | 2                                       | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS                | support and<br>movement in<br>plants | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:   | <ul> <li>Reviewing stem<br/>sections of<br/>monocotyledono</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Chart showing sections of tracheids and</li> </ul>   | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 89-  |         |  |  |  |  |

|   |     | AND ANIMALS   |  | Review the tissue distribution in monocotyledonous an dicotyledonous plants   | us an<br>dicotyledonous<br>plants   | xylem vessels   | <ul> <li>90</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 112-114</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 327-328</li> </ul>  |
|---|-----|---|--|---|---|---|--|
|   | 3   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Plants with woody stems and tendrils             | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe support in woody and non-woody stems Describe the role of tendrils and tender stems in support | <ul> <li>Describing support in woody and non-woody stems</li> <li>Describing the role of tendrils and tender stems in support</li> </ul>                      | <ul> <li>Plants with tender stems         <ul> <li>e.g. Morning glory</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plants with tendrils e.g.         <ul> <li>Passion fruit</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pictures of climbing plants</li> <li>Pictures of woody plants</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 90-91</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 114-116</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages</li> </ul>   |
|   | 4-5 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Support and movement in plans (practical lesson) | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:      Observe prepared sections of woody and herbaceous stems     Observe a wilting plant                 | <ul> <li>Observing prepared sections of woody and herbaceous stems</li> <li>Observing a wilting plant</li> <li>Discussion on the observations made</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Wilting plant</li> <li>prepared sections of stems</li> <li>slides</li> <li>fine point brush</li> <li>cover slips</li> <li>scalpels</li> <li>iodine solution</li> <li>beaker</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 115-116</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 115-116</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages</li> </ul> |
| 2 | 1-2 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS                | Types of skeletons                               | By the end of the lesson,<br>the learner should be able<br>to:  | <ul><li>Listing the types of skeletons</li><li>Describing the</li></ul>   | <ul><li>Earth worm</li><li>Insect e.g.</li><li>Locust</li></ul>   | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 4 page 92-  |

|   |     | AND ANIMALS   |                                     | <ul> <li>List he types of<br/>skeletons</li> <li>Describe the role<br/>of exoskeleton in<br/>insects</li> <li>Describe the role<br/>and components of<br/>endoskeleton</li> </ul> | role of exoskeleton in insects • Distinguishing between a bone and a cartilage   | Bones from a chicken or goat   | <ul> <li>96</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 116-117</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 310-312</li> </ul>   |
|---|-----|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
|   | 3   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Supported<br>movement in<br>animals | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Describe the role of skeleton in vertebrates  Draw the structure of a finned fish (tilapia)  Calculate the tail power   | Description of skeleton in vertebrate     Drawing of a tilapia fish  | <ul> <li>Finned fish</li> <li>Ruler</li> <li>Chart showing finned fish</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 96-97</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 117-118</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol 2 pages 325-326</li> </ul> |
|   | 4-5 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Locomotion in a finned fish         | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Explain how locomotion occurs in fish • Name and draw the different fins and state their functions                    | Describing     external and     internal features     of the fish to     explain how it is     adapted to     locomotion in     water      Observing     locomotion of     tilapia fish in     water | <ul> <li>Finned fish in an aquarium</li> <li>Chart showing tilapia fish</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 96-98</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 118</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 325-326</li> </ul>    |
| 3 | 1   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS                | Locomotion and support in mammals   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the human skeleton</li> </ul>  | <ul><li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li><li>Chart on</li></ul>                     | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 4 page 98-   |

|     | AND ANIMALS   |                | <ul> <li>Draw the human<br/>skeleton and<br/>identify the<br/>component parts</li> <li>Identify and draw<br/>the skull</li> </ul>   | Using model to identify the components of the skeleton   | human skeleton • Skull of a goat   | <ul> <li>99</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 119-120</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 312-313</li> </ul>   |
|-----|---|----------------|---|--|--|---|
| 2   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Axial skeleton | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify bones of Axial skeleton in the vertebral column • Identify the cervical vertebrae                            | <ul> <li>Identifying bones of the vertebral columns</li> <li>Drawing the cervical vertebrae</li> <li>Relating the structures to their functions</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Chart on<br/>showing the<br/>cervical<br/>vertebrae</li> <li>Axis, atlas and<br/>other cervical<br/>vertebrae</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 99-101</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 120-122</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 312-315</li> </ul> |
| 3   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | thoracic       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the structures of the thoracic vertebrae • Relate the structure of the thoracic vertebrae to their functions | <ul> <li>Identifying,         drawing and         relating the         structure of the         thoracic         vertebrae from         goat</li> <li>Charts showing         thoracic         vertebrae</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Chart on<br/>showing the<br/>cervical<br/>vertebrae</li> <li>Axis, atlas and<br/>other cervical<br/>vertebrae</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 102</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 122</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 315</li> </ul>            |
| 4-5 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | thoracic       | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the  | Drawing and labeling the lumbar sacral and candal vertebrae  | <ul><li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li><li>Chart on<br/>showing the</li></ul>   | Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 102-103   |

|     |   |                            | structures of lumbar, sacral and candal vertebrae • Show how ribs articulate with thoracic vertebrae                                  | Relating the parts     of the vertebrae     to their functions  | lumbar, sacral and candal vertebrae of a goat  Axis, atlas and other cervical vertebrae  | <ul> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 122-124</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 315-317</li> </ul>  |
|-----|---|----------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| 4 1 | EVALUATION  | Continuous assessment test | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Answer the questions asked in the test                                    | <ul> <li>Learner to recall and writes down answers to questions in the test</li> <li>Teacher to supervise students as they do the test</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Question papers</li> <li>Marking schemes</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 120</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 12131-132</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 328-329</li> </ul>   |
| 2   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Ribs and sternum           | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label Ribs and sternum • Relate the structure to their functions | <ul> <li>Drawing and labeling the Ribs and sternum</li> <li>Relating the structure to their functions</li> </ul>                                  | <ul> <li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Rib bones</li> <li>Sternum</li> <li>Charts showing<br/>Ribs and<br/>sternum</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 104-105</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 120-121</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 315-316</li> </ul> |
| 3   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Appendicular<br>skeleton   | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify  | <ul> <li>Identifying the<br/>bones of the<br/>Appendicular<br/>skeleton</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Scapula bones</li> <li>Chart showing</li> </ul>  | Comprehensive     secondary Biology     students Bk. 4 page 105     Teachers bk. 4 pages   |

|   |     |   |                   | components of Appendicular skeleton • Draw the scapula bone and relate it to its functions  | Drawing and labeling scapula and relating the structure to its functions   | scapula bone   | <ul> <li>39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology<br/>Students book 4 Page<br/>124-125</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4<br/>pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology<br/>vol. 2 pages 317-320</li> </ul>   |
|---|-----|---|-------------------|---|--|--|--|
|   | 4-5 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | The fore limbs    | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the bones of the fore limbs • Draw the structure of the humerus, radius and ulna | <ul> <li>Identifying drawing and labeling the structure of the humerus, radius and ulna</li> <li>Discussing the adaptations of these bones to their functions</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>humerus,         radius and ulna         bones</li> <li>model of         human skeleton</li> <li>charts showing         humerus,         radius and ulna</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 105-106</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 125</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 318-320</li> </ul> |
| 5 | 1   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Bones of the hand | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Identify the bones of the hands • Draw and label bones of the hand                        | <ul> <li>Identifying drawing and labeling the bones of the hands</li> <li>Relating the structure to their functions</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Bones of the hand</li> <li>Model of the human skeleton</li> <li>Chart showing bones of the hand</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 106</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 126</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 318</li> </ul>         |
|   | 2   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | The pelvic girdle | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Draw the pelvic girdle Name the bones of  | <ul> <li>Identifying<br/>drawing and<br/>labeling the pelvic<br/>girdle relating its<br/>structure to its<br/>functions</li> </ul>                                       | <ul> <li>Pelvic girdle bones</li> <li>Model of the human skeleton</li> <li>Chart showing the pelvic girdle</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 107</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

|   | 3   | SUPPORT AND   | The hind limb     | The pelvic girdle Relate the structure to their functions  By the end of the lesson,  | • Identifying   | <ul> <li>Tibia and tibula</li> </ul>  | Students book 4 Page 126  KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 320  Comprehensive   |
|---|-----|---|-------------------|---|---|---|--|
|   |     | MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS                |                   | the learner should be able to:  • Identify, draw and label the femur, tibia and tibula bones • Relate their structure to their functions                        | drawing and labeling the bones of the hind limb  Relating the structure to their functions                            | <ul> <li>Femur bone</li> <li>Model of<br/>human skeleton</li> </ul>   | secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 107-108  Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page  KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 319,320,321   |
|   | 4-5 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Bones of the foot | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  • Draw and label the bones of the foot • Relate the structure of bones of the foot to their functions | drawing, labeling and relating the structure of the foot to its functions   | <ul> <li>Model of the<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Bones of the<br/>foot</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 108-109</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 119</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 319</li> </ul> |
| 6 | 1   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | joints            | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define a joint List the three types of joints Describe the types                                      | <ul> <li>Defining a joint</li> <li>Identifying the types of joints</li> <li>Describing the types of joints</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Model of the<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Chart showing<br/>types of joints</li> <li>Bones showing<br/>all types of<br/>joints</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 109-112</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

| 2   | SUPPORT AND   | Joints           | of joints  By the end of the lesson,  | Naming examples  | Model of the  | Students book 4 Page 127-128  KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 320-321 Comprehensive   |
|-----|---|------------------|---|--|---|--|
|     | MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS                | Joints           | the learner should be able to:              List examples of movable joints, hinge joints and bell and socket joints        | of movable joints,<br>hinge joints and<br>bell and socket<br>joints on a model<br>skeleton   | <ul> <li>Model of the human skeleton</li> <li>Chart showing all types of joints</li> </ul>  | secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 110-112  Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58  KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 127-128  KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68 Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 320-321  |
| 3   | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | Immovable joints | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define Immovable joints Name Immovable joints                     | Defining and naming Immovable joints   | <ul> <li>Model of the<br/>human skeleton</li> <li>Chart showing<br/>Immovable<br/>joints , gliding<br/>joints and skull</li> </ul>          | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 109-110</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology Students book 4 Page 127-128</li> <li>KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68</li> <li>Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 320-321</li> </ul> |
| 4-5 | SUPPORT AND<br>MOVEMENT<br>IN PLANTS<br>AND ANIMALS | muscles          | By the end of the lesson, the learner should be able to:  Define muscles Explain the differences between the three types of | <ul> <li>Defining muscles</li> <li>Differentiating<br/>between the three<br/>types of muscles</li> <li>Describing the role<br/>of Biceps and<br/>triceps in</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chart showing<br/>smooth skeletal<br/>and cardiac<br/>muscles</li> <li>Chart showing<br/>biceps and<br/>triceps muscles</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Comprehensive secondary Biology students Bk. 4 page 109-112</li> <li>Teachers bk. 4 pages 39-58</li> <li>KLB secondary Biology</li> </ul>   |

|    |                                       | muscles • Identifying biceps and triceps in the arm movement | movement of the arm | Students arm | Students book 4 Page 129-131  KLB teachers book 4 pages 59-68  Principles of biology vol. 2 pages 321-325 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 7- | REVISION AND END OF TERM EXAMINATIONS |  |                     |              |   |  |  |  |  |
| 12 |                                       |  |                     |              |   |  |  |  |  |